

**UNITED STATES
BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES**

1890-1990 100 YEARS OF SERVICE

**DIARY OF
ACTIONS, POLICIES
AND EVENTS:
1890-1990**

By Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Geographic Names



**Reston, Virginia
1990**

CONTENTS

Introduction	
The diary: 1890 - 1990	
Appendices	
A. Members and member agencies	
B. Officers of the BGN and its committees.	
C. Public Law 242: U.S. Board on Geographic Names.	
D. Organizational diagram.	
E. Bylaws: November 4, 1890.	
F. Bylaws: May 25, 1948.	
G. Bylaws: July 26, 1985	
H. Select bibliography	
Index.	

INTRODUCTION

This document represents a diary of notable actions, policies, and events associated with the United States Board on Geographic Names and its committees from the beginning in 1890 through July 1990. It is arranged in strict chronological order with the month and day of each entry item listed under the appropriate year. Officers of the Board and its committees and, when applicable, Secretaries of the Interior and executive committee members are listed at the beginning of each year. All policies, principles, and formal administrative actions are recorded in full. Most other items are presented in abstract form. The full names of persons involved with events, or are responsible for particular actions, are given when known. Editorial comments by the compiler of this diary are normally given within brackets.

An extensive index to the diary is provided with proper names, particular subject items, and cross references listed in alphabetical order. Each index entry is keyed to dates in the diary for easy reference. Appendices provide useful information about the Board and its membership.

The purpose of this document is to provide members, officers, and staff of the Board with a reference tool to learn of prior policies, considerations, actions, events, and procedures to assist in the decision making process. State names authorities and other interested parties may also find this document a useful reference. For those who may be interested, the diary also takes the form of a history associated with a national program for the standardization of geographic names.

Information in the diary has been culled from a variety of sources. These include the minutes of the Board and its committees, publications of the Board, manuscript and typescript documents in the Board's files, similar records in the National Archives, and

miscellaneous articles and comments found in non-government publications. The contents of the diary reside on an archive diskette at U.S. Geological Survey headquarters in Reston, Virginia.

THE DIARY

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE OF EVENTS AND ACTIONS

1890

Jan. 8 The Beginning

During the months of November and December in 1889 the problem of inconsistent geographic name usage among Federal maps and other publications became a subject of discussion among persons responsible for the publications.

Shortly after the first day of the year 1890, Lt. Richardson Clover, Assistant Hydrographer to the Bureau of Navigation of the Navy Department, discussed this problem with Professor Thomas C. Mendenhall, Superintendent of the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, and expressed a desire to bring about a unified practice in the work of the two offices in the use of geographic names on charts and other publications. When preparing charts and maps, especially of Alaska, there seemed to be no end to the complications resulting from a variety of forms of orthography and nomenclature of the same place or feature on Government charts and in official publications. The Superintendent responded cordially and plans were made to initiate the cooperative effort between the two Government bureaus. It was found that of the entire set of Alaskan nomenclature, there was hardly a name that did not admit three or more forms of spelling. It was then decided that the results of name standardization procedures would be more effective if other agencies and departments

came into the agreement. The following note was sent by Mendenhall to key individuals in various Government bureaus suggesting the formation of an informal committee to effect a greater degree of name standardization on official maps and charts.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Office
Washington, D.C., January 8, 1890.

Dear Sir:

All who have been engaged at any time in the preparation of maps, charts, gazetteers or any other documents of a geographical character must have observed the numerous instances of variation in orthography in geographical names. This gives rise frequently to much inconsistency, not only as to government publications in general but in individual instances, it not being uncommon to find the same name spelled in more than one way upon maps or charts issued by the same bureau or even upon a single chart or map. The Coast and Geodetic Survey has suffered much annoyance from this variety in orthography which appears in government publications, not being always able to determine to its own satisfaction which is correct. Feeling that other Departments of the government must have experienced similar difficulties in deciding questions of this kind has seemed to me wise to suggest the organization of a Board made up of representatives from the different Government services interested, to which may be referred any disputed question of geographical orthography, and the decisions of which shall be finally accepted by all interested therein. I have therefore ventured to take the initiative in this matter by sending letters similar to this to the Director of the U.S. Geological Survey, the Commissioner of the General Land Office, and Hydrographer of the Navy, the Postmaster-General, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the Chairman of the Light House Board, the President of the National Geographic Society and the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army.

I would be pleased to have your opinion as to the advisability of such a course, and if your judgement is favorable to the formation of such a Board as that suggested I will be glad to co-operate with you and others who are similarly inclined in its organization.

Yours respectfully,
(signed) T.C. Mendenhall,
Superintendent

Feb. 15 Navy Board on Foreign Geographical Names

The matter of uniform orthography of foreign geographical names was of particular concern of the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, responsible for producing charts for coastal and water areas around the world. For this reason, Navy Hydrographer Henry F. Picking appointed a three-man Navy board (C.M. McCarteney, Boynton Leach, and Gustave Herrle) to consider and report comprehensive rules for the uniform orthography of foreign geographical names for navy charts and publications. The board was directed to consider the systems of rendering names in the British Admiralty. There were almost daily meetings for over six months (see October 7, 1890).

Mar. 10 The Invitation to Meet

Because of a favorable response to the January 8 letter, Mendenhall and Clover decided to call a meeting to organize a board. By this date, Clover had become the new Hydrographer of the Navy.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Office
Washington, D.C., January 8, 1890.

Sir:

As nearly all of the Departments and Bureaus to which my letter of January 8, 1890, relating to the desirability of the establishment of a joint Board to consider and decide questions of Geographical orthography and nomenclature was sent, have now replied in favor of the plan, I venture to invite the gentlemen who have been or may be selected to act on this Board, to meet for organization in the Office of the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey at 3 p.m. on Tuesday the 18th inst. If this arrangement is satisfactory to you will you kindly notify your representative, and, if you have not already done so will you be good enough to send his name to me?

Yours respectfully,
(signed) T.C. Mendenhall,
Superintendent

Mar. 18 First meeting of the informal committee was attended by:

 Otis T. Mason (Smithsonian Institution)

 Henry L. Howison (Light House Board)

 Henry Gannett (Geological Survey)

 Thomas Turtle (Army Engineer Corps.)

 Richardson Clover (Navy)

 Herbert G. Ogden (Coast and Geodetic Survey)

 T. C. Mendenhall (Coast and Geodetic Survey)

Professor Mendenhall called the meeting to order, stated its mission, and withdrew; whereupon he was unanimously invited to return and serve as a member of the Board. He was then elected chairman and Mr. Clover was asked to act as secretary. A committee consisting of Gannett, Ogden, and Clover was appointed to investigate the method, scope, and organization of the Board. The title "The United States Board on Geographical Names" was adopted by the Board.

Mar. 21 National Geographic Discussion

A symposium was held on the subject of geographic nomenclature at a meeting of the National Geographic Society in Washington, D.C..

Participants of the discussion were Herbert G. Ogden (Coast and Geodetic

Survey), Almon H. Thompson (Geological Survey), Gustave Herrle (Navy Hydrographic Office), and Marcus Baker (National Geographic Society and Geological Survey). This discussion, published in the August issue of the National Geographic Magazine (v. 2, no. 4, pp. 261-278), provides an important insight on the developing philosophy and principles concerning a national geographic name standardization program.

Apr. 23 Second Meeting

Professor Mendenhall and Mr. Clover were formally elected chairman and secretary by ballot. A set of bylaws submitted by the committee appointed March 18, was adopted and it was agreed that the secretary publish the proceedings of the Board at his own discretion. It was decided that there would be one vote only from each organization represented on the Board.

May 6 Third Meeting

The special committee appointed at the first meeting was formally organized into an Executive Committee with the same members. In disposing of any question brought to the attention of the Board, the following plan was pursued: It was first referred to the executive committee. This committee was charged with the thorough investigation of the question, and was expected to consult authorities and to make use of assistance as it might find anywhere available. A résumé of the results of such investigation, together with a recommendation, was to be submitted

to the Board at a regular meeting and, after discussion, the decision was reached by vote.

Jun. 3 Principles of Standardization Adopted

The Board approved the rules of standardization of domestic and foreign names prepared by the Executive Committee with some changes in particulars including changing the word "rules" to "principles." The principles adopted were published in Bulletins No. 1 (December 31, 1890) and No. 2 (May 25, 1891). Except for the underlined titles, the following are the principles applying to domestic and foreign names:

1. Local Usage

That spelling and pronunciation sanctioned by local usage should in general be adopted.

2. Corrupted Names

Where names have been changed or corrupted, and such changes or corruptions have become established by local usage, it is not in general advisable to attempt to restore the original form.

3. Sanction of Variable Spellings

In cases where what was evidently originally the same word appears with various spellings, sanctioned by local usage, when applied to different features, these various spellings should be regarded as in effect different names, and as a rule, it is inadvisable to attempt to produce uniformity.

4. Choice Between Two Names

Where a choice is offered between two or more names for the same place or locality, all sanctioned by local usage, that which is most appropriate and euphonious should be adopted.

5. Avoidance of the Possessive Form

The possessive form should be avoided whenever it can be done without destroying the euphony or changing its descriptive application.

6. Foreign Names Using Roman Characters

Geographic names in countries that use the Roman characters should be rendered in the form adopted by the country having jurisdiction, except when there are English equivalents already fixed by usage. In cases where an English equivalent is so different from the national form that the identity of the latter with the former might not be recognized, both forms may be given.

7. Transliteration of Foreign Names

The spelling of geographic names that require transliteration into Roman characters should represent the principal sounds of the word as pronounced in the native tongue, in accordance with the sounds of the letters in the following system:

An approximation only to the true sound is aimed at in this system. The vowels are to be pronounced as in Italian and

on the continent of Europe generally, and the consonants as in English.

Sep. 4 The Creation of An Official Body - First Executive Order

After several meetings, in which much was done in the way of determining methods of procedure and general principles of nomenclature, as well as in the actual consideration of over a hundred cases, it was recognized that the importance of the work of the Board and the difficulties of an administrative character which might be anticipated required that its existence and organization should be strengthened by something in addition to a simple temporary convention among those most interested. Under the circumstances, executive authority could go a long way to secure the universal adoption in all Government publications of the decisions of the Board. The matter was therefore brought to the attention of the President of the United States, Benjamin Harrison, who recognized the desirability of accomplishing the end proposed, and on September 4, 1890, issued an executive order formally creating the Board.

Oct. 7 First Meeting as an Official Body

At its first meeting as a Federal body, held in the Board Room of the Department of the Navy, the Board reviewed the implications of the Executive order. Richardson Clover, who succeeded Picking as Navy

Hydrographer, submitted the report to the Navy Hydrographic Board's recommendations for standardizing foreign names to the new officially organized Board of Geographic Names (see February 15, 1890). The rules established by this Navy group were adopted in principle in 1891 by the Board on Geographic Names. The "Report on Uniform System for Spelling Foreign Geographic Names" was published as U.S. Hydrographic Office No. 98, Navy Department, Washington, 1891. The document included a history of the organization of the Board on Geographic Names and the Board's principles "Within the United States" and "Outside the Jurisdiction of the United States." This is the first official effort in the United States to establish rules for the treatment of foreign geographic names. It included a set of general rules, a standard orthography for the transcription of unwritten names, and transliteration tables for a number of non-Roman scripts. It was then noted by Board members that because of its new status, a non-Federal organization could no longer be a member. Secretary Clover was instructed to officially notify the National Geographic Society of this situation and that Marcus Baker no longer would be able to represent the Society. Baker, however, was then accredited as a representative from the Geological Survey. He was a geographer on the staff of the Geological Survey and also an original member and Secretary of the National Geographic Society.

The new Board:

Resolved, that the officers and the Executive Committee elected under the earlier organization are continued and the Board is hereby declared organized under the Executive order of September 4, 1890.

Principles Adopted

The Board again reviewed the principles of standardization adopted at the June 3 meeting and again voted their approval. It was noted that the Executive Committee had carefully researched and formulated the principles after consultation with university scholars and field and editorial personnel with Federal map and chart making agencies.

Membership

The following Federal Departments and agencies were represented on the Board in the beginning:

- o Coast and Geodetic Survey
- o Hydrographic Office (Navy)
- o Engineer Corps (Army)
- o Geological Survey
- o Light House Board
- o Smithsonian Institution
- o Post Office Department
- o State Department

Nov. 4 First Bylaws

The bylaws approved April 23 were modified to conform to the new condition and were adopted.

Meeting Place

The Board began meeting in Henry Gannett's office in the Hooe Building, 1330 F Street, Washington D.C.. The Hooe Building was the headquarters office of the U.S. Geological Survey.

Dec. 8 Word Order Policy

The Board ruled that the specific part of a name should precede the generic part unless the reverse is well established in local usage.

First Bulletin

The Smithsonian Institution printed 7,000 copies of "Bulletin No. 1", (13 pages) containing 226 decisions of the Board rendered in 1890 and a two-page note on the "Orthography of Bering" supporting its decision for the spelling of the name "Bering Sea". The of names were arranged alphabetically and not by state or country. This arrangement was carried on through future Bulletins, Reports, Decision Lists, and gazetteers published by or on behalf of the Board.

Most decisions rendered by the Board in 1890 concerned the spelling of Indian, Eskimo, and Russian names in Alaska. There were 153 decisions for names in Alaska, 39 decisions applying to the United States, and 34 foreign name decisions. A major domestic decision was to rule in favor of the name "Mount Rainier" in Washington, instead of "Mount Takoma".

Thomas C. Mendenhall, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Richardson Clover, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Henry Gannett

Herbert G. Ogden

Richardson Clover

Feb. 4 Alaska Dictionary

The Executive Committee was directed by the Board to arrange for the preparation of a geographical dictionary of Alaska.

Non-retroactive Compliance

A policy was adopted that Board decisions shall be binding on new documents and only on previously published maps, charts, and other documents when they are normally revised, unless otherwise directed.

May 15 The Names Vermilion and Newcastle

Resolved that the name Vermilion or Vermillion "whenever it occurs be spelled with one 'l'" and whenever the name New Castle appears as a geographic name in the United States "it shall be spelled as one word."

[Note: these decisions were in conflict with the third principle: see June 3, 1890].

May 25 Bulletin No. 2

Bulletin No. 2 was published through the courtesy of the Coast and Geodetic Survey in a different format from Bulletin No. 1. History and name origin is provided for some of the entries and domestic and foreign decisions are listed separately. About 7,500 copies of the 16-page edition were printed.

County Names

Resolved that a list of county names be published on a State-by-State basis.

Jun. 2 Center, -burg, and -boro Spellings

The word "center" as a part of a name should be spelled Center, not Centre. The final 'h' should be dropped in all names ending in -burgh. Names ending in -borough should be abbreviated to -boro. [These rulings, and others decided in 1891, conflict with established principles (see June 3, 1890). They were mainly decided at the request of the Post Office Department in its efforts to reduce name length. Early criticism of the Board was based on these arbitrary actions. The -boro and -burg rulings were eventually suspended.]

Hyphens in Geographic Names

"The use of hyphens in connecting parts of compound names should be discontinued."

Courthouse Abbreviation

"The letters C.H. (court house) as part of the name of county seats should be omitted."

Compound Names

"In the case of compound names consisting of more than one word, it is desirable to simplify them by uniting the compound parts."

Diacritical Marks

"It is desirable to avoid the use of diacritical characters."

Use of City and Town

"It is desirable to avoid the use of the words city and town as a part of names."

Jul. 14 Spelling of Canyon

The word cañon, from the Spanish, is to be uniformly spelled canyon when applied to geographic names in the United States.

Bismarck and Dekalb

The Board ruled that the names "Bismarck" and "Dekalb" be standardized thus when applied to features in the United States.

Aug. 1 Bulletin No. 3

Bulletin No. 3, with only domestic decisions, was published by the Light-House Board. About 8,000 copies of the 14-page edition were printed.

Thomas C. Mendenhall, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Henry Gannett

Richardson Clover

Herbert G. Ogden

Jan. 25 First Report

The First Report of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names was published early in the year under a concurrent resolution in Congress passed January 25, 1892 (see Congressional Record, January 26, 1892, p. 562) as Executive Document No. 16, House of Representatives, Fifty-second Congress, first session. It contained 56 pages with an edition of 10,000 copies. The three Bulletins published previously contained lists of decisions approved during a specific period. The First Report is a cumulative list of all decisions rendered by the Board from about May 1890 to December 31, 1891.

May 3 Foreign Generic Terms in American Names

In the matter of domestic names, the Board ruled "that excepting in cases where a generic term has become, by usage, a part of the name, the generic term should be translated into English."

Jun. 7 Capitalizing Generic Terms

Resolved: "that in all publications of the Board, generic terms when used as part of the name shall be capitalized."

Oct. 4 Membership on the District of Columbia Names Committee

The Commissioner of the District of Columbia asked the Board to name a representative on a three-man committee for determining the proper nomenclature and orthography of suburbs, localities, and streets in the District. The Chairman was authorized to appoint a representative to the committee. The minutes do not indicate who the appointee was, or, if a person was chosen.

Thomas C. Mendenhall, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Henry Gannett

Richardson Clover

Herbert G. Ogden

Apr. 4 Possessive Form in Geographic Names

There was general discussion of the Board's principle of avoiding the possessive "s" in domestic geographic names. There was sentiment on the part of some members that the "s" should be retained when it is a factor in local pronunciation. The issue was tabled.

Jun. 15 Formal Adoption of Uniform System for Spelling Foreign Names

The Executive Committee reaffirmed adoption of the system published in Bulletin No. 1 in 1890, recommended by the Navy Hydrographic Board for the uniform spelling of foreign geographic names (see October 7, 1890). The rules were almost identical with the British system.

In 1885 the Royal Geographical Society of London had published a series of rules for the orthography of geographical names, a subject to which the attention of the Council of the Society had been devoted for several years.

These rules received the approval of the Foreign, Colonial and India Offices, the Admiralty, and the War Office. The charts, maps and other official documents of the two latter departments (which were published in large numbers), had been, since 1885, compiled and extensively revised in accordance with the system of the Society, and the rules were adhered to as closely as possible.

Thomas C. Mendenhall, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Henry Gannett

Herbert G. Ogden

Andrew H. Allen

May 15 Geological Survey Gazetteer Series

The U.S. Geological Survey began a series of State gazetteers and other geographic publications compiled under the direction of Henry Gannett. The gazetteers, beginning with Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Jersey in 1894, were published as part of the Survey's Bulletin series. They were followed by gazetteers for eight other States, Puerto Rico, Territory of Alaska, and Indian Territory (Oklahoma) published between 1894 and 1906. Large-scale mapping, from which the name information was derived, however, was a slow process and inadequate map coverage led to discontinuation of the program. These gazetteers were "designed to aid in finding any geographic feature upon the atlas sheets of that State which are published by the U.S. Geological Survey." Although the gazetteers contributed to the national standardization of geographic names, they were not intended to represent official names approved by the Board on Geographic Names.

Dec. 18 Change in the First Executive Order

With the retirement of Dr. Thomas C. Mendenhall the Board reviewed the matter of selecting another chairman. According to the 1890 Executive order, the chairman was appointed by the President of the United States. It was the opinion of the Board members, however, that the Board is competent to select its own chairman and the following Resolution was adopted and sent to President Chester Arthur:

WHEREAS: It is desirable that there should be uniformity in the representation of the various Departments, Bureaus and Institutions of the Government on the U.S. Board on Geographic Names by reducing the number of representatives from each to one member; therefore be it:

RESOLVED: That the President be recommended to make no appointment to fill the vacancy in the Board caused by the resignation of Dr. T.C. Mendenhall from the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

Upon the adoption of the Resolution it was noted that the Geological Survey had two members on the Board and Henry Gannett submitted his resignation which was rejected by the Board. Marcus Baker, also from the Geological Survey, was asked not to resign. The Board then proceeded to elect Gannett as Chairman to succeed Mendenhall and Baker was elected

1894

Secretary. Both men were then approved and formally appointed by President Grover Cleveland to serve in those two offices.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Charles D. Sigsbee

Feb. 5 Dissemination of Board Actions

Voted: that the Board communicate to heads of executive departments by a circular letter, stating the Board's authority, its principles, and the decisions made at each meeting.

Memorial on the Death of Major Turtle

The Board approved a resolution memorializing Major Thomas Turtle who died September 19, 1894. The resolution was sent to the family of the deceased "with assurances of heartfelt condolence over their great bereavement".

Sep. 30 Decision List January 1892 - September 1895

A 16-page decision list was reproduced by mimeograph and distributed.

Oct. 8 Decision List 1892-1895

Because of numerous requests for the "Decisions of the Board 1892-1895" it was decided to distribute about 160 copies to select publishing houses, newspapers, and libraries and the remainder be kept for official use.

Report to President Cleveland

The Board decided to submit a report to President Grover Cleveland along with an alphabetical list of all decisions.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Charles D. Sigsbee

Feb. 4 Request for Pronunciation Key for Decisions

George Davidson, formerly of the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, requested that the Board consider giving the pronunciation of decided names. No action was taken on the request at this time.

Mar. 15 Decision List: October 1895-March 1896

A five-page decision list was reproduced by mimeograph and distributed.

Apr. 7 Common Names and Their Pronunciation

The American Book Company submitted a list of about 1,200 names in common use in school geographies and asked for decisions as to their spelling and pronunciation. No action was taken at the time. At its June 2, 1896 meeting, the Board decided to consider only those names submitted for settlement of a conflict.

1896

Apr. 18 Decision List: October 1895 - April 1896

A six-page decision list was reproduced by mimeograph and distributed.

Nov. 30 Decision List: October 1895 - November 1896

A six-page decision list was reproduced by mimeograph and distributed.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen (from April 6)

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Charles D. Sigsbee (to April 6)

Jan. 12 Decision List: 1892 - 1896

Mr. Baker announced to the Board that all decisions rendered from January 1, 1892 to December 31, 1896 were in type in one alphabetical list and would soon be printed by the Treasury Department.

Dec. 7 English Board on Geographic Names

Reference was made to a letter from the London (England) Chamber of Commerce with regard to formation in England of a Board on Geographic Names. [No further information about this has been found. The announcement may have been premature.]

Dec. 18 Geographic Board of Canada

An Order in Council was approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, constituting the Geographic Board of Canada. The members of the Geographic Board held their first meeting in May 1898 and published its First Annual Report listing By-Laws, Rules of Nomenclature, and decisions in March 1899.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Jan. 5 Post Office Department Names Commission

It was announced that a commission was about to be appointed in the Post Office Department for the purpose of revising the list of Post Office names in the Postal Guide. The revision will follow the principles of the Board.

Jan. 20 Decision List: 1892 - 1898

A 40-page list of decisions rendered from January 1, 1892 to January 1, 1898 was printed by the Treasury Department.

May 11 BGN Card Catalog Completed

Baker reported the completion of a card catalog of all Board decisions to date.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Apr. 12 American Geographical Society Recommendation

Several letters were received from the American Geographical Society recommending changes in the Board's procedures.

Dec. 9 Puerto Rico Case

Chairman Henry Gannett wrote to President William McKinley reporting that the name of the newly acquired island in the Caribbean was officially established by the Board in 1891 as Puerto Rico. Since 1898 and the Treaty of Paris, however, many people in the United States spelled the name Porto Rico.

Dec. 13 Work on the Second Report Begun

Baker reported progress in compiling a complete and revised list of all Board Decisions.

Report to President William McKinley

The Board authorized the Chairman and Secretary to prepare a report to the President of the United States covering organization, history, work, and decisions of the Board.

Request for Appropriation

The Board voted to recommend to President William McKinley that Congress be asked for an appropriation of \$2,500.00 for clerical and other expenses. The appropriation request was not approved.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Marcus Baker

Herbert G. Ogden

Jan. 10 BGN - Post Office Differences

The Board noted "outstanding differences" between decisions of the Board and the Postal Guide. This matter was referred to the Executive Committee for conference with the member from the Post Office Department.

Feb. 6 Puerto Rico Case

Members of the Board were aware of critical legislation being considered by the Congress of the United States that would fix spelling of the name of the Caribbean island as "Porto Rico". Mr. Henry Gannett accordingly wrote to Senator Joseph B. Foraker, who introduced the legislation, and to "Messrs Payne and Cooper of the House of Representatives," explaining the advantages of retaining the "Puerto Rico" spelling. President William McKinley was also informed of the Board's opinion. The Senator and other members of Congress, however, were not convinced. An Act of April 12, 1900 was passed and signed by the President that read in part ____

1900

"The name Porto Rico as used in this Act shall be held to include not only the island of that name, but all the adjacent islands as aforesaid." The Board accordingly reversed its 1891 decision for the spelling "Puerto Rico". Thirty-two years later, on May 17, 1932, the Congress passed a Joint Resolution "To change the name of the island of 'Porto Rico' to 'Puerto Rico' at the request of the Puerto Rico Legislature." The Board then reaffirmed its 1891 decision.

Feb. 7 BGN - Post Office Differences

The Executive Committee reported the results of the Conference with the Post Office member of the Board (see Jan. 10). The Committee eventually decided about 100 cases where the Postal Guide disagreed with Board decisions. Changes made to previous decisions will be identified in the Second Report with an asterisk.

Jun. 15 Second Report

The Second Report of the Board, a cumulative list of all decisions to date, was published as House of Representatives Document 472, Fifty-sixth Congress, first session. About 1,850 copies were printed; 8,000 more copies were printed in 1901.

Aug. 15 National Geographic Society Magazine

The National Geographic Society began publishing the decisions of the Board on Geographic Names in the August issue of its Magazine. The Society, interested in the standardization of geographic names, was a strong supporter of the Board's activities and often published short articles about the Board and major name problems. See Appendix for an index of these articles and decision lists.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Herbert G. Ogden

Marcus Baker

Feb. 20 Philippine Islands Names

With the transfer of the Philippine Islands from Spain to the United States after the Spanish-American War, the Board was involved in its first major program of standardizing a large number of names for a foreign area. The program involved compiling a single official list of names furnished by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, Navy Hydrographic Office, and Father Joseph Algue, a Roman Catholic priest in Manila. The final gazetteer was transmitted to President McKinley for transmission to the Congress for publication.

The gazetteer or "Special Report of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names Relating to The Geographic Names in the Philippine Islands" was published in May 1901 as an Executive Document (15,000 copies).

Mar. 15 Second Report Reprinted

The "Second Report of the United States Board on Geographic Names" was published by the Government Printing Office under the direction of the Congress. The Report was originally published in May 1900 as House of Representatives Document No. 472, Fifty-sixth Congress (1,850 copies). The 1901 version, with corrections, was published at the request of both the Senate and House of Representatives (8,000 copies). It listed about 4,500 decisions and a list of county names by State as an appendix to the publication.

May 1 The Name Alaska

The Board refused to reverse its decision for the spelling of "Alaska". Several scientists, including the geologist Grove Karl Gilbert, supported the "Alaiska" spelling.

Jun. 5 Dictionary of Alaskan Names

It was reported that compilation of the proposed dictionary of Alaskan geographic names by Marcus Baker of the Geological Survey has been completed.

Oct. 2 Dictionary of Alaskan Names

Resolved: "that the Board approve this dictionary thus prepared and provisionally adopt the approved forms contained therein."

1902

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Herbert G. Ogden

Marcus Baker

Feb. 10 Geographic Dictionary of Alaska

The Geographic Dictionary of Alaska was published as Bulletin 187 of the U.S. Geological Survey. Marcus Baker of the Survey did most of the compilation and is listed as author. The Board had approved publication of the Dictionary by the Geological Survey on July 29, 1901 and provisionally adopted the names as official.

Mar. 12 Canada - U.S. Boundary Names

The Board received two letters from A.H. Whitcher, Secretary of the Geographic Board of Canada, relative to standardizing geographic names common to both Canada and the United States.

Jun. 5 Change in Meeting Place

The Board, after meeting several years at the U.S. Geological Survey headquarters (Hooe Building, 1330 F Street), began meeting at the home

office of the newly organized Carnegie Institution (Bond Building, 1439 K Street - corner of New York Ave. and 14th Street). Marcus Baker was Assistant Secretary of the Carnegie Institution.

Oct. 1 Hawaiian Geographic Names

Dr. William DeWitt Alexander (1833-1913), historian and surveyor, made the first significant list of Hawaiian names. He was a native of Hawaii and had inaugurated the Hawaiian Government Survey in 1871. When the islands were annexed by the United States, the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey requested that he compile a list of Hawaiian geographic names for chart and map use. The Superintendent then asked the Board on Geographic Names to adopt the names and their applications. The request was denied based on an adverse report of the Executive Committee. The Coast and Geodetic Survey subsequently published Alexander's work as Appendix No. 7 - Report for 1902 "Hawaiian Geographic Names," G.P.O. Washington, 1903.

James J. Lusk, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names (to May 6)

Andrew H. Allen, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names (May 6
to Nov. 4th)

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names (Nov. 4)

Marcus Baker, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Herbert G. Ogden

Marcus Baker

May 6 Railroad and Post Office Names

At the request of several railway companies and the Postmaster General the Board began a program in an attempt to get agreement between Post Office and railroad names for places.

Oct. 14 Lewis and Clark Centennial

Thomas Ryan, Acting Secretary of the Interior and Henry Gannett expressed interest in features named for Capt. William Clark of the Lewis and Clark exploring expedition (1803-1806). The Executive Committee was instructed to correspond with the Governors of all States involved in an attempt to obtain this information.

1903

Bighorn vs. Big Horn

The Board decided to spell the name Bighorn as a single word in all cases.

Nov. 4 Report to the President

It was voted that a report be prepared on the work of the Board for the last three years for submittal to President Theodore Roosevelt.

1904

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Andrew H. Allen, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Herbert G. Ogden

Jan. 6 Death of Marcus Baker

The Board passed a resolution expressing its sentiments on the death of Secretary Marcus Baker on December 12, 1903. A "Tribute to Marcus Baker" was published in the February 1904 issue of the National Geographic Magazine.

Philippines Board on Geographic Names Established

The Board formally recognized the Philippine Committee on Geographic Names and ruled that its status is subsidiary and advisory to the Board on Geographic Names. The Philippine Committee represents the first official advisory body to the BGN.

Change in Meeting Place

After the death of Marcus Baker, the Board again met in Henry Gannett's office at the Geological Survey (Hooe Building) on F Street in Washington, D.C. after meeting for a period of time at the Carnegie Institution (see: Jun. 5, 1902).

Jun. 1 The Eighth International Geographical Congress

The Board was formally invited to be represented at the 8th International Geographical Congress, held in the United States. Henry Gannett was secretary of the Eighth Congress held September 7-22 with consecutive sessions in Washington, D.C. (George Washington University), New York (American Geographical Society), Chicago, and Saint Louis (Louisiana Purchase Exposition). Most BGN members and several future members attended the Congress. Resolutions were made at the Congress in support of rules for geographic names and the standardization of ocean bottom feature nomenclature. The rules for geographic nomenclature adopted by the Congress read as follows:

"Local names are, as far as possible, to be preserved not only in those regions where already established, but also in wild regions. They should on this account be determined with all the accuracy possible.

Where local names do not exist or cannot be discovered, the names applied by the first discoverer should be used until further investigation has been made. The arbitrary altering of historical, long-existing names, well known not only in common use, but also in science, is to be regarded as extremely inadvisable, and every means should be employed to resist such alterations. Inappropriate and fantastic names are to be replaced, as far as possible, by local and more appropriate names.

The above rules are not to be rigorously construed, yet they should be followed to a greater extent than heretofore by travelers and in scientific works. Their publication in periodicals as the opinion of the congress will probably prove of great weight. Although in recent years many official systems of determining geographic names have been enunciated, yet we have evidence of the very slight influence which the wishes of international geographic congresses exert upon the decisions of the official authorities."

1905

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Andrew H. Allen

Herbert G. Ogden

Adolph von Haake

Jan. 4 Rendering Chinese Placenames

The question of the official spelling of Chinese names in the Roman alphabet became a major issue. The Essex Institute in Massachusetts requested standard written forms for the names of Chinese provinces. The Board decided to solicit the help of the Chinese Minister in Washington, Sir Chentung Liang Cheng, and the Honorable William W. Rockhill, U.S. Minister in Peking. Their recommendations were accepted and the spelling of the names of 19 provinces in the Roman alphabet were approved.

May 3 The Name Shoshone

The spelling "Shoshone" was adopted by the Board for all geographic names. This decision did not apply to the name of the reservation or the tribes.

1905

Oct. 4 Post Office Names

The Post Office Department notified the Board that the endorsement of post office names on the bonds of postmasters would be taken as authority for their spelling. This ruling introduced conflicts between the spelling of post office names and the official names established by the Board of the places in which the post offices were located. The ruling led to the Board considering post office names as separate entity names and not necessarily the names of the places served by the post offices.

Marianas Islands

The Board changed the name of the Ladrone Islands in the Pacific Ocean north of Guam to Marianas Islands.

Dec. 6 Precedence of First Applied Names

Voted: "It is the opinion of the Board that the names first applied [to features] should be adopted, regardless of mistakes made in the kind of feature [according to its description]."

1906

Henry Gannett, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Executive Committee:

Charles Denby

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

Jan. 23 Board Powers Expanded

President Theodore Roosevelt expanded the powers of the Board to include the review and approval of all new names proposed by officials and employees of the Federal Government before their publication. The Executive order reads as follows:

It is hereby ordered that there be added to the duties of the United States Board on Geographic Names, created by Executive order, dated September 4, 1890, the duty of determining, changing, and fixing place names within the United States and insular possessions, and it is hereby directed that all names hereafter suggested for any place by any officer or employee of the Government shall be referred to said Board for its consideration and approval before publication.

In these matters, as in all cases of disputed nomenclature, the decisions of the Board are to be accepted by the Departments of Government as the standard authority.

Theodore Roosevelt
The White House

January 23, 1906

Feb. 7 Request for Sierra Club Names

The January 23 Executive order expanded the Board's powers to consider new names proposed by offices and employees of the Federal Government.

Considering its expanded powers, the Board instructed its Secretary to ask the Sierra Club to submit a list of names the Club recommends for natural features and places in California.

Mar. 7 Principles for New Names

The following principles concerning new names were adopted and published in the Third Report:

a. Euphonious and Suitable Names

Euphonious and suitable names of Indian, Spanish, or French origin should be retained.

b. Name Selection Suggestions

Names suggested by peculiarities of the topographic features designated--such as their form, vegetation, or animal life--are generally acceptable, but duplication of names, especially within one State, should be avoided. The names "Elk," "Beaver," "Cottonwood," and "Bald," are altogether too numerous.

c. Names of Persons in Geographic Names

Names of living persons should be applied very rarely, and only those of great eminence should be thus honored. No

1906

personal names should be attached because of relationship, friendship, or personal interest, nor should names of obscure persons be given. Names of eminent men now dead may be thus perpetuated, particularly those of early explorers, naturalists, geologists, topographers, etc.

d. Name Length

Long and clumsily-constructed names and names composed of two or more words should be avoided. It is a foregone conclusion that such names will not be adopted by the public. If the name selected consists of more than one word the words should be combined if practicable.

e. Possessive Name Forms

The possessive form of names should be avoided unless the object is owned by the person whose name it bears.

f. Name Hierarchy and Application

The multiplication of names for different parts of the same feature, such as a river or mountain range, should be avoided. Only one name should be applied to a stream or mountain range throughout its entire length; in the case of a river the name should follow up its longest branch.

g. Stream and Valley Branch Names

The naming of forks, prongs, branches, etc., as "East Fork" or "North Prong" of a river, should be avoided unless there is a special reason for it. In most cases, independent names should be given to a river's branches.

h. Hyphens and Diacritical Marks

The use of hyphens and diacritical characters should be avoided as far as possible.

Grand Canyon Names

The Board approved 110 placenames on the Bright Angel map of the Grand Canyon, Arizona published by the Geological Survey. All of these names were submitted by Henry Gannett and include the so-called exotic theme names found in various religions, past and present, i.e. Krishna Shrine, Solomon Temple, Wotans Throne, Venus Temple, and Angels Gate. [It is difficult to determine who in the Geological Survey began the pattern but, at the time, it probably seemed natural to give exotic names to an exotic landscape. One or all of these men may have been responsible for the name selection: John W. Powell, Clarence E. Dutton, Charles E. Wolcott, Francois E. Matthes, and Henry Gannett.]

May 2 Resolution On a World Alphabet

The following resolution was adopted by the Board and submitted to the Executive Committee: "Resolved that in the interests of greater uniformity in the spelling of geographic names, the U.S. Board on Geographic Names approved the proposal to hold an international conference of experts in phonetics for the purpose of adopting a world alphabet to be used as a uniform key to pronunciation in dictionaries and in other works where there is need of indicating the pronunciation."

Jun. 6 Post Office Names

The Board considered the problem of post office names and the matter of cooperation with the Post Office Department. The Chief Clerk of the First Assistant Postmaster General reported that 30 or 40 post office names needed to be established each day. A motion was adopted allowing the Board Chairman the authority to act for the Board on all names submitted by the Post Office Department.

New Unpublished Names

A motion was made and approved that new names submitted by the Geological Survey and the Coast and Geodetic Survey be referred to the Executive Committee which was authorized to approve or reject the names without waiting for the action of the Board. A report on these names was to be made at the next regular meeting of the Board.

Transliteration of Chinese Names

The report of the Committee on the Transliteration of Chinese Names (organized May 2, 1906) was received by the Board and the following rules were adopted:

1. The spelling generally shall follow the Wade system, but no attempt shall be made to modify established foreign local usage, and the English form of a name as printed in the Imperial Maritime Customs Trade Reports shall be conclusive as to local usage.
2. The diacritical marks used in the Wade system shall be omitted.
3. Names shall be printed as single words.
4. Forms sanctioned by long usage in standard publications in the English language shall be retained.

The Secretary was instructed to notify the Royal Geographic Society, the Geographic Societies of the U.S. and the Geographic Board of Canada of these rules as adopted.

1906

[Note: a letter was received early in 1907 from J. Scott Keltie, Secretary, Royal Geographical Society stating that the Council of that Society could not agree with the rules adopted by the Board on the "transliteration" of Chinese names. The letter was referred to the Executive Committee for consideration. No further mention of this matter was reported in the minutes.]

Ogden Memorial Resolution

The Board passed a memorial resolution expressing regret on learning of the death of one of its original members, Herbert G. Ogden.

Aug. 2 Geographic Dictionary of Alaska

An enlarged, revised edition of the Geographic Dictionary of Alaska, prepared by James McCormick, was published as Bulletin 299 by the U.S. Geological Survey. Names recognized as official by the Board were listed in boldface print.

Department of State Publication of Decisions

The Department of State published the Board's annual decision lists for the years 1906, 1907, 1908, and 1909 (see Oct. 7, 1908 minutes).

1906

Aug. 10 Board Duties and Powers Expanded Further

The President added to the Board's responsibilities by giving it advisory powers concerning the preparation of maps compiled by Government agencies. The Executive order read as follows:

The Official title of the United States Board on Geographic Names is changed to UNITED STATES GEOGRAPHIC BOARD.

In addition to its present duties, advisory powers are hereby granted to this Board concerning the preparation of maps compiled, or to be compiled, in the various bureaus and offices of the Government, with a special view to the avoidance of unnecessary duplications of work; and for the unification and improvement of the scales of maps, of the symbols and conventions used upon them, and of the methods of representing relief. Hereafter, all such projects as are of importance shall be submitted to this Board for advice before being undertaken.

Theodore Roosevelt
The White House

August 10, 1906

Oct. 3 Map Advisory Duties

In order to assist in carrying out its new map advisory responsibilities, the Board directed each of its members to prepare a list of maps regularly issued by their agencies with brief statements concerning the character of the maps and the purpose for which they are compiled.

1906

Oct. 23 Third Report

The Third Report of the Board was published by the Government Printing Office at the request of President Theodore Roosevelt and the Congress. The request for publication was made to the President on November 29, 1905 and the President submitted a request to Congress on December 5, 1905. Evidently, these requests included only a sample introduction and page or two of the Report because work on the document was still proceeding in March of 1906. About 1,500 copies for the Congress and 2,500 copies for the Board were printed. The report includes all decisions rendered from 1890 through part of 1906.

Dec. 5 Separation and Capitalization of Generics

Voted: "in the name of a geographic feature, such as Grand Canyon and South Channel, the part of the name which distinguishes the feature [generic] shall be written separately and spelt with a capital."

Combining Words of Populated Places

Voted: "when a town, county, or post office, etc., derives its name from some geographical feature, the name shall be written as one word, for example, Clovercreek, Southshore, Twinbrooks, etc., unless there are legal or other cogent reasons, such as local written usage to the contrary."

1907

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

(Otis T. Mason was Acting Chairman from April 1907 to May 1908)

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

Charles Denby (replaced by George W. Littlehales in June)

Feb. 6 Names of Mountain Systems

Geologists, geographers, and cartographers asked the Board to officially establish the names and descriptions of the principal mountain systems in the United States. The subject was brought up in 1906, and Henry Gannett, Chief Geographer of the U.S. Geological Survey, took on the task of writing to prominent geologists, geographers, and cartographers throughout the United States and Canada in order to obtain as much expertise as possible concerning mountain systems and their names. After the information was collected and analyzed, Gannett reported the findings and his recommendations to the Board. The Board ruled on the names and descriptions of 22 principal mountain systems. The decisions were published in a special leaflet and in the 1908 "Decisions of the United States Geographic Board - July 1906 to July 1908" were published by the Government Printing Office.

1907

Apr. 3 Syllables in Philippine Names

The Board suggested that if practicable, the Philippine Committee on Geographic Names reduce the number of syllables in names in which the same sound is repeated, i.e. Kahumayhumayan. It was questioned whether in everyday spoken usage, the full name would be used.

Jun. 5 Executive Committee Decisions

A motion was adopted authorizing the Executive Committee to make decisions during the months of July, August, and September subject to final approval of the Board at its October meeting.

1908

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

George W. Littlehales

Jan. 8 Hawaiian Geographic Names

At the request of member Andrew Braid, the Board approved two long lists of Hawaiian geographic names prepared by William DeWitt Alexander and appearing in Coast and Geodetic Survey Report, Appendix 7, 1902. This same list had not been approved when submitted in 1902.

May 6 Map and Chart Symbols Committee

A special committee of Board members to consider the "Unification of Conventional Symbols" used on maps and charts was appointed by the Chairman Gannett. The committee was given the power to add other members representing mapmaking bureaus of the Government. This was the first concerted effort to standardize maps and chart symbols in the United States. After months of discussion and study, a set of conventional map and chart symbols and abbreviations was agreed upon,

thus making Government usage uniform. Initial members of the committee

were:

*Henry Gannett, Geological Survey (Chairman)

*Robert B. Marshall, Geological Survey

S.J. Kubel, Geological Survey

*Frank Bond, General Land Office

H.V. Lemenager, General Land Office

*Arnold B. Johnson, Light-House Board

*Andrew Braid, Coast and Geodetic Survey

*George R. Putnam, Coast and Geodetic Survey

Gershom Bradford, Coast and Geodetic Survey

*Col. Thaddeus W. Jones, General Staff, Department of War

Col. C.H. Ourand, General Staff, Department of War

Col. S.S. Leach, Corps of Engineers

*Comdr. Albert G. Winterhalter, Hydrographic Office

*George W. Littlehales, Hydrographic Office

*Frederick G. Plummer, Forest Service

C.W. Dorsey, Bureau of Soils

(Members of the Geographic Board are identified with an asterisk.)

1908

May 6 Cuban Names Approved

The Board tentatively approved a list of Cuban geographic names prepared by the Cuban government.

Oct. 1 Oregon Geographic Board Established

Governor Chamberlain of Oregon established the Oregon Geographic Board by appointing five members; William Gladstone Steel was named president. [Steel, whose lifelong project was to collect and catalog the origins of American names and publish a placename dictionary, was the Oregon Board's moving force until he resigned in 1916 and his efforts were carried on by Lewis A. McArthur. Steel's placename dictionary was never published (see Dec. 9, 1931). McArthur continued as the moving force until his death in 1951. In 1928, he published the first edition of Oregon Geographical Names. His son, Lewis L. McArthur, is currently with the Oregon Geographic Board and continues to revise the book on a periodical basis.]

Dec. 2 Otis T. Mason Memorial Resolution

The Board adopted a resolution memorializing Otis Tufton Mason, member from the Smithsonian Institution, who died November 6, 1908.

1909

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

Albert G. Winterhalter

Jun. 3 Executive Committee Authority

As in 1907, the Board gave its Executive Committee authority to decide cases during the Summer recess (July and August).

1910

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

Albert G. Winterhalter

Jan. 5 Idaho Geographic Society

The Board agreed to work with the newly established Idaho Geographic Society in standardizing geographic names in Idaho.

Mar. 2 Philippine Committee Report

A report regarding the organization and work of the Philippine Names Committee on Geographic Names was submitted by Andrew Braid.

Jun. 1 Map and Chart Symbols Committee

The report of the Map and Chart Symbols Committee was considered by the Board with the recommendation that the report and decisions therein be submitted to the Military and Naval Academies for comment before final action is taken.

1910

Aug. 17 Map and Chart Symbols

A special meeting was held to consider the final report of the Map and Chart Symbols Committee. The Military and Naval Academies recommended a few modifications and additions, all of which were accepted. The report of the committee as amended was unanimously adopted and the information therein became the standard for Federal use.

Oct. 5 Living Persons Principle

The Board made reference to its "general principle ... preventing the adoption of names of living persons for topographic features." Exceptions were made for the Territory of Alaska.

1910

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

Albert G. Winterhalter

Jan. 5 Idaho Geographic Society

The Board agreed to work with the newly established Idaho Geographic Society in standardizing geographic names in Idaho.

Mar. 2 Philippine Committee Report

A report regarding the organization and work of the Philippine Names Committee on Geographic Names was submitted by Andrew Braid.

Jun. 1 Map and Chart Symbols Committee

The report of the Map and Chart Symbols Committee was considered by the Board with the recommendation that the report and decisions therein be submitted to the Military and Naval Academies for comment before final action is taken.

1911

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

William McNeir

Jan. 4 National Syllabus Committee

The board accepted an invitation to work "with the National Syllabus Committee created to establish rules for capitalization, spelling, etc. in the editing of certain publications."

Jan. 20 Government Printing Office List of Decisions

The Government Printing Office published a listing of all Board decisions rendered through 1910 titled "Correct Orthography of Geographic Names: Revised to January, 1911."

Mar. 1 Capitalization of Generics

Rejecting a recommendation of the Executive Committee to lower case geographic-name generics, it was:

Voted: "The descriptive [generic] part of a geographic name adopted by the Board shall be capitalized in its publications."

Apr. 5 Canada-United States Boundary Names

After over ten years of discussion between the Canadian Board on Geographic Names and the U.S. Geographic Board, a body of 60 names of features that cross or are on the Canada/United States boundary were mutually approved by both Boards.

Jul. 19 Modification of the -burg Rule

The Board approved use of the -burgh spelling when compelling reasons exist. The 1891 decision for Pittsburg was changed to Pittsburgh.

Changing Names in Montana

A copy of the House Joint Memorial No. 6 of the Montana State Legislature was reviewed by the Board. The Memorial requests the Congress of the United States to take steps to prohibit the changing of the old names of Montana's mountains and streams. The Board took the Memorial under consideration. Although it may have influenced individual members, the minutes of the Board do not reflect any specific actions taken in behalf of the Memorial.

Dec. 2 Creation of an Hawaii Advisory Committee

At the request of the Board, the Secretary of the Interior asked Walter F. Frear, Governor, Territory of Hawaii, to establish an Hawaii Advisory Committee on Geographic Names. Governor Frear confirmed the creation of such a committee by letter dated January 5, 1912.

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Adolph von Haake

William McNeir (Jan. - May)

Henry Gannett (June - Dec.)

Jan. 3 Chinese Post Office and Province Names

A special committee was appointed in December 1911 by the Chairman to investigate a list of romanized Chinese post office and province names published in the Chinese Imperial Postal Guide. These names were approved by the Board upon the recommendation of the committee.

Apr. 3 Forest Service Map Symbols

The Board approved a series of symbols, signs, and colors to be used on Forest Service maps.

Alaska/Canada Boundary Names

The Alaska Boundary Commission submitted a list of names for features on or that cross the Alaska/Canada boundary. The Board recognized that the names are also subject to approval by the Geographic Board of Canada. The United States Geographic Board expressed its preferences without taking final action.

May 1 Alaska/Canada Boundary Names

The Geographic Board of Canada submitted a report of action on the list of names along the Alaska/Canada boundary prepared by the Alaska Boundary Commission. In the report some of the names were approved, some modified, and some rejected. The report was referred to the Executive Committee for recommendation. The names were eventually approved by the Geographic Board.

Chart Abbreviations

The Board adopted a group of chart abbreviations submitted by the Navy Hydrographer and Commissioner of Lighthouses.

Jun. 5 Philippine Island Names

Lists of names adopted by the Philippine Committee on Geographic Names since 1910 were approved.

Hawaiian Names

The Board approved 63 names recommended by the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names in Hawaii.

Dec. 4 Mississippi River Commission Map Symbols

The request of the Mississippi River Commission for the Board to adopt certain conventional symbols and make some changes to the approved list of map and chart symbol was not approved.

1913

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

George F. Cooper

Henry Gannett

Feb. 5 Establishing Decision Review (Procedures)

Voted: "that the names adopted at a meeting be sent to each member and each member will have three days to present objections to the decision to be promulgated, in which case it will be withdrawn and held up for action by the Board at its next meeting".

New Meeting Place

At the invitation of the U.S. Forest Service, the Board began holding its meetings in Room 705, Atlantic Building, on F Street, U.S. Forest Service instead of at the U.S. Geological Survey.

Apr. 2 First Photograph

The first known photograph of the Board was taken.

All members were present.

1913

Jun. 25 Philippine Names

The Board approved a list of names submitted by the Philippine Committee on Geographic Names. These names were published in Decisions of the United States Geographic Board, July 1912 to July 1913 (Washington, GPO, 1913, 54 p.).

1914

Henry Gannett, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

George F. Cooper

Henry Gannett

Mar. 4 GPO Publication of Board Decisions

Voted: "that a request be made to the Public Printer to publish
Board decisions in his annual report."

May 6 Hawaiian Geographic Names

The Board approved 817 names in Hawaii recommended by the Hawaiian
Advisory Committee on Geographic Names.

Jun. 3 Amendment to the Bylaws

The following Amendment to Article II of the Bylaws was adopted:

Voted: "The officers shall consist of a chairman, a secretary (each of
whom shall be elected by ballot), and an executive
committee consisting of the chairman and secretary of the
Board, and three additional members to be appointed by the
Chair with the concurrence of the Board, all of whom shall
serve for one year or until their successors shall be chosen."

Nov. 6 Colorado Geographic Board Established

At the request of Governor Elias M. Ammons of Colorado a convention of interested citizens was called on October 14, 1914 and the Colorado Geographic Board was established as the executive organ of the Colorado Geographical Society by designation of the Governor. The purpose of the Board and Society was to record, systematize, and clarify the geographic names of the State so as to fix an appropriate and historical nomenclature. Robert B. Marshall of the U.S. Geological Survey was one of the signers of the Articles of Incorporation, and in 1915, he was appointed a member of the U.S. Geographic Board. The Colorado Mountain Club established a nomenclature committee about the same time as the State Board was organized, and the two worked closely with the U.S. Geographic Board between 1914 and 1925 determining local names and proposing new names for Colorado's mountains, lakes, and streams. The State Board ceased operations about 1925 when Elsworth Bethel died (see: October 24, 1979).

Nov. 9 Memorial on the Death of Gannett

The Board approved a resolution memorializing Chairman Henry Gannett who died on November 5. A memorial was also published in the National Geographic Magazine. Gannett's last official act on the Board was to appoint the 1915 Executive Committee.

1915

Andrew Braid, Acting Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

C. Hart Merriam

Andrew Braid

Charles S. Sloane

Apr. 7 Navaho and Hopi Indian Names

The Board approved about 150 Navaho and Hopi Indian names in Arizona submitted by Professor E.H. Gregory of the U.S. Geological Survey.

May 5 Name-Change Policy

The Board reiterated its policy not to change well-established names by refusing to change the name of Glacier Peak in Oregon.

Planning Increased Activities

A committee was appointed in order to investigate the possible increase in Board activities due to special needs associated with the European war. The committee also was to investigate the possibility of an appropriation to pay the salaries of permanent employees and for the publication of decisions of the Board.

Jun. 2 Promoting Organization of State Names Authorities

The Board began a program to contact officials in States not having a State Geographic Board expressing "the desirability of having such a Board created to co-operate with the U.S. Geographic Board in the establishment of a correct geographic nomenclature within their respective jurisdictions." Robert Marshall was authorized to deal directly with State officials on this matter.

Appropriations Committee Report

The special committee appointed at the May 5 meeting submitted its report on the Board's ability to achieve national standardization of geographic names. It noted several restrictions on the Board's mission given in the Executive Orders. The report read in part:

"the work of the Board is now practically restricted to the settlement of cases of conflicting usage which are submitted to it by interested agencies, and the approval of names proposed for use in maps and other publications of Federal Bureaus. The Board itself is unable, on account of its limited facilities, to take the initiative in ascertaining and settling conflicting usage, or in building up or establishing the geographic nomenclature of the United States".

The report stated that a substantial amount of money was being spent indirectly for the work of the Board, but that this money was scattered through the several departments. Much more could be accomplished if these funds were "merged into one fund, directly available to the Board and used for a small organization devoted exclusively to its work."

The report recommended a specific appropriation for the Board, a trained geographer as its executive officer, and a central office. The Congress, however, took literally the statement in the 1890 Executive order that the Board should "entail no expense on the Government." No appropriation was received until 1920.

1916

Andrew Braid, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

C. Hart Merriam

Andrew Braid

Charles S. Sloane

Thomas Washington

Jun. 7 Naming Peaks on a Named Mountain: Gannett Peak

The Board approved a proposal to rename Mount Massive in Colorado to Mount Gannett in honor of the former late member of the Board, Henry Gannett, who originally named the feature. Because of objections to this decision, the Board then attempted to name the highest point on Mount Massive - Gannett Peak. On May 1, 1922, the Colorado State Legislature passed a resolution requesting the Board to rescind its decision because "this mountain, and every part thereof - every point and peak thereon - has been universally known and called Mount Massive" On May 3, 1922, the Board rescinded its decision. In 1965, an unsuccessful effort was made to rename Mount Massive in honor of the British statesman, Sir Winston Churchill (1874-1965).

Sep. 10 Fourth Report

The Fourth Report of the U.S. Geographic Board was published by the Department of State. It contained all decisions rendered by the Board from 1890 through 1915. The Report also listed all current rules of the Board concerning new proposed names and the selection of names for use by Federal Department and agencies. These principles, also published as a separate circular, were as follows:

a. Acceptable Names

Euphonious and suitable names of Indian, Spanish, or French origin should be retained. Names suggested by peculiarities of the topographic features designated, such as their form, vegetation, or animal life are generally acceptable.

Long and clumsily constructed names and names composed of two or more words should be avoided. It is a foregone conclusion that such names will not be adopted by the public. If the name selected consists of more than one word the words should be combined if practicable.

b. Name Duplication

Duplication of names, especially within one state, should be avoided.

c. Personal Names

Names of living persons should be applied very rarely, and only those of great eminence should be thus honored. No personal names should be attached because of relationship, friendship, or personal interest, nor should names of obscure persons be given. Names of eminent men now dead may be thus perpetuated, particularly those of early explorers, naturalists, geologists, topographers, etc.

d. Naming Parts of the Same Feature

The multiplication of names for different parts of the same feature, such as a river or mountain range, should be avoided. Only one name should be applied to a stream or mountain range throughout its entire length; in the case of a river the name should follow up its longest branch.

The naming of forks, prongs, branches, etc., as "East Fork" or "North Prong" of a river, should be avoided unless there is a special reason for it. In most cases, independent names should be given to a river's branches.

e. Local Usage

The spelling and pronunciation sanctioned by local usage should in general be adopted.

Where names have been changed or corrupted, and such changes or corruptions have become established by local usage, it is not usually advisable to attempt to restore the original form.

In cases where what was evidently originally the same word appears with various spellings sanctioned by local usage, when applied to various features, these various spellings should be regarded as in effect different names, and, as a rule, it is inadvisable to attempt to produce uniformity.

Where a choice is offered between two or more names for the same place or locality, all sanctioned by local usage, that which is the most appropriate and euphonious should be adopted. However, the "h" in names ending in "burgh" should be dropped and names ending in "borough" should be abbreviated to "boro." The word "center" in names should not be spelled "centre" and the letters "C.H." for courthouse appended to the names of county seats should be omitted.

It is desirable to avoid the use of the words city and town as parts of names.

f. Genitive Case Names

The possessive form should be avoided whenever it can be done without destroying the euphony of the name or changing its descriptive application.

g. Combining Words in Names

In cases of names consisting of more than one word in the specific part, it is desirable to combine them into one word, if possible.

h. Diacritical and Other Marks

It is desirable to avoid the use of diacritical characters and other marks. The use of hyphens in connecting parts of names should be discontinued.

The Board made it clear that these were not designed as rules, but as guiding principles, from which it may depart whenever it deems it advisable to do so.

1917

Andrew Braid, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

C. Hart Merriam

Thomas Snowden

Andrew Braid

Charles S. Sloane

Jan. 23 Mount Rainier Case

A letter was received from the Seattle, Washington Chamber of Commerce objecting to efforts in the State to change the name of Mount Rainier to Mount Tacoma.

Feb. 27 Mount Rainier Case

S.J. Memorial No. 14 passed by the Washington State Legislature petitioned the U.S. Geographic Board to replace the "Rainier" name with a more appropriate name.

May 2 Mount Rainier Hearing

In response to S.J. Memorial No. 14 of the Washington State Legislature, the Board held a public hearing to receive evidence and agreement for and against changing the name of Mount Rainier. Mount Rainier was an 1890 decision and through the years there was considerable pressure from citizens of the City of Tacoma to change the name of the mountain to Mount Tacoma.

May 11 Mount Rainier Case

The Board declined to reconsider its 1890 decision on the name Mount Rainier.

Oct. 3 New Meeting Place

At the invitation of Frank Bond, the Board began meeting in the General Land Office conference room in the New Interior Department Building at 19th and F Streets. That building was referred to later as the Old Department of the Interior Building and is currently (1990) the GSA Building.

Nov. 7 Names in Guam

The Board approved a body of names in Guam submitted by the Committee on Geographic Names of the Island of Guam

1918

Andrew Braid, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

C. Hart Merriam

Andrew Braid

Charles S. Sloane

Robert B. Marshall

May 1 Philippine Islands Names

The Board adopted 285 geographic names in the Philippines recommended by the Philippine Committee on Geographical Names.

Oct. 2 Effect of World War I on Board Activities

The demands for standard foreign names did not increase during World War I. Compared to World War II, battle lines were static and limited in scope. War mapping was also a relatively minor activity. The actual effect of the war on the Board was to reduce its workload. Several of its members saw service in the European battle zone. Members William McNeir, Department of State, and Ralph Van Deman, Department of War, were with the American Commission to Negotiate Peace in Paris.

1918

Dec. 4 Philippine Islands Names

The Board adopted 206 names approved by the Philippine Committee on Geographical Names.

1919

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Robert B. Marshall

C. Hart Merriam

Charles S. Sloane

Feb. 5 Memorial on the Death of Andrew Braid

The Board approved a resolution memorializing Chairman Andrew Braid who died January 3, 1919.

Mar. 5 Abbreviations of State Names

The Board declined a request from the Post Office Department to change the abbreviation of Illinois from Ill. to Ills.

Philippine Island Names

The Board approved 806 names recommended by the Philippine Committee on Geographical Names.

Apr. 22 Adoption of a Russian Transliteration System

A system for transliterating Russian alphabetic characters in the spelling of place names was approved by the Board. The system, published in the

1919

May 7, 1919 Decision List, was devised by Rear Admiral Seaton Schroeder, member representing the Department of Navy.

May 13 Formation of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use

In the spring of 1919, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty invited other governmental departments to approve a proposal that the Royal Geographical Society be asked to form a permanent committee to deal with problems of geographical nomenclature. At a conference held May 13, all member departments approved the formation of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use (PCGN). First chairman of the Committee was Major General Lord Edward Gleichen. By resolution of the Preliminary Conference held April 29, 1919, placenames of the British Isles were excluded from consideration by the PCGN, the recognized authority for such names being the Ordnance Survey.

Dec. 30 Board of Surveys and Maps

The map coordination activities of the U.S. Geographical Board were transferred to the newly formed Board of Surveys and Maps by Executive order signed by President Woodrow Wilson.

1920

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

C. Hart Merriam

Charles S. Sloane

Apr. 7 Strait of Juan de Fuca

The Board took up the matter of the name of the strait between the Olympic Peninsula, Washington and Vancouver Island, Canada. There was strong sentiment for the phrasal form "Strait of Juan de Fuca." The issue was taken up with the Canadian Geographic Board with a view to joint action on the name. The Canadian Board, however, favored the form "Juan de Fuca Strait." No agreement was reached between the two countries.

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

James McCormick

C. Hart Merriam

Charles S. Sloane

Jan. 20 Fifth Report

The Fifth Report of the U.S. Geographic Board was published by the Public Printer. It includes decisions rendered from 1890 through 1919.

Conformance to Current Local Usage

The introduction to the Fifth Report clarified the Board's philosophy and policy regarding local usage and exceptions to the adoption of names in local usage. The policy reads as follows:

"The Board is agreed that in general the name which is in common local use at present should be adopted. This is a broad, general principle, and summarized the policy of the Board, with the exception of certain classes of names. It covers cases of changes or corruptions of names, except where they are considered to be unworthy of perpetuation.

The Board clearly recognizes that the importance and value of its decisions depend upon their general adoption. To change corrupted forms back to pure forms, after the corrupted form has been established, is to make a decision which will not be followed. Such decisions are not merely useless; they are positively harmful. They tend not to settle but to unsettle usage. To restore such names as Port Townsend to Port Townshend, Pysht to Pysche, Ozan to Auxânes, Low Freight to L'eau frais, Sitka to Shitka, Possum to Opossum, is not always possible, however desirable. The aim, therefore of the board is to discover and support by its decisions the forms in use in all cases, except those where specific and positive objections thereto are found to exist. That it should always succeed in this aim is obviously impossible. Changes are constantly occurring. The Board cannot if it would, and would not if it could, oppose change. The difficulties encountered in carrying out this principle are found mainly in determining what is the established usage, or the prevailing local practice where it is divided between different forms. Where it is so divided, opportunity is afforded for the selection of the more appropriate and euphonious of the name in use."

Possessive Name Forms

In the Fifth Report, the Board said:

"The possessive form of name is rapidly disappearing, except in rare cases where good reason exists for its retention. In most cases this is effected by dropping the apostrophe and the final "s." In certain cases, however, usage or euphony appears to require the retention of the final "s," when the apostrophe only is dropped."

Russian Names in Alaska

The Board also decided that in Russian names in Alaska often shown with -of, -off, -ow, and -ov endings, it will uniformly use -of.

Feb. 18

Colorado River Case

Colorado Congressman Edward T. Taylor submitted H. J. Res. 460 in the House of Representatives during the last days of the Sixty-Sixth Congress. The bill would change the name of the Grand River in Colorado and Utah to the Colorado River. The 1891 Board decision headed the Colorado River at the junction of the Grand and Green Rivers in Utah. The decision was based on historical precedence and local usage. The legislation was introduced in order to allow the Colorado River to head in the State that was named for it.

Feb. 2 Publishing Historical Information

The Board:

Voted: "to publish each month such historical data or studies that have been made by members of the Board in connection with the decisions to be rendered."

Feb. 18 "Colorado River" Hearing

The Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of Representatives held a hearing on H. J. Res. 460 at which Board members provided testimony on the history of the naming and its decision. The bill died with the end of the Sixty-Sixth Congress.

Mar. 2 Mount Rainier Case: Public Meeting

The Board heard a number of persons testify on behalf of a proposal to change the name of Mount Rainier in Washington to Mount Lincoln. Mount Lincoln, proposed by the Grand Army of the Republic, was in line with previous efforts to change the name of the Cascade Range to the Presidential Range and name the volcanic peaks after presidents of the United States.

1921

Apr. 6 Diacritical Mark: Tilde

The Board formally requested the Public Printer to add the tilde to the "n" in the name of a stream in California; Año Nuevo Creek.

May 4 Mount Rainier Case: Public Meeting

A public meeting was held by the Board to hear arguments for and against changing the name of Mount Rainier to Mount Tacoma.

May 11 Mount Rainier Case

By a unanimous vote, the Board declined to change the name of Mount Rainier in Washington.

Jun. 16 Colorado River Case

Mr. Taylor from Colorado reintroduced H. J. Res. 460 as H. J. Res. 32 in the Sixty-Seventh Congress. Similar to his February 18, 1921 bill, the act would place the headwaters of the Colorado River in Colorado.

Jul. 25 Colorado River Case

H. J. Res. 32 was passed by the Congress and became law. The law, however did not clearly define the headwaters of the Colorado, except that it headed in Rocky Mountain National Park.

1921

Oct. 5 Yellowstone National Park Names

At the request of the U.S. Geological Survey, a special committee was appointed by the Board to work with Claude H. Birdseye (U.S. Geological Survey) and William C. Gregg (National Arts Club) to determine uniform name usage for features in Yellowstone National Park.

1922

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

James McCormick

Charles S. Sloane

C. Hart Merriam

Mar. 1 Gannett Peak Case

Senator Samuel D. Nicholson (1859-1923) of Colorado appeared before the Board to protest the 1916 decision of the Board naming the highest peak on Mount Massive in Colorado for Henry Gannett (see June 7, 1916).

May 3 Gannett Peak Case

House Resolution No. 3, passed by the Colorado State Legislature, urged the Board on Geographic Names to rescind its 1916 decision for Gannett Peak. "The Board reversed its previous decision establishing the name Gannett for the highest peak on Mount Massive" (see June 7, 1916). The name Mount Gannett, for a feature in Alaska, was approved by the Board in 1930.

1923

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Charles S. Sloane, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

James McCormick

Charles S. Sloane

C. Hart Merriam

Dec. 5 Memorial on the Death of Charles S. Sloane

The Board passes a memorial resolution in honor of Charles Swift Sloane, geographer with the U.S. Bureau of the Census who died November 30. Sloane was Secretary to the Board for almost 20 years.

United States-Canada Agreement

A formal agreement was initiated with the Geographic Board of Canada "by which each Board, prior to arriving at a decision respecting any international name [for a feature on the boundary between the two countries], would submit it to the other Board, and each would supply the other with all pertinent data in its possession."

1924

C. Hart Merriam, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

James McCormick, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Frank Bond

Frederick B. Bassett

Lawrence Martin

James McCormick

C. Hart Merriam

Jan. 20 Adoption of R.G.S. II System

The Boards executive committee tentatively adopted the Royal Geographical Society's II system (R.G.S. II) for recording names of non-roman scripts in the roman alphabet. The system is conventional and only represents an approximation to many of the sounds represented in the non-roman scripts. The Board modified the R.G.S. II system slightly in later years. In 1954, the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Official British Use transformed the R.G.S. II system into "Principles of Geographical Nomenclature." See June 15, 1893.

Feb. 13 Naming Features for Living Persons

The Board refused to name several features on the United States-Canada boundary for living persons. The names were proposed by the Alaska/Canada Boundary Commission. It then:

Voted: that "a proposal to name a geographic feature in honor of a living person shall be accompanied by a brief biographic sketch comprising a summary of the principal achievements of the person whom it is desired to honor."

Mar. 5 Mount Rainier Case

Chairman Merriam informed the Board that he had been summoned before a subcommittee of the Senate Committee on Public Lands to testify on S.J.64, a bill to change the name of Mount Rainier to Mount Tacoma. His testimony was against the name change.

Apr. 22 Mount Rainier Case

The U.S. Senate passed S.J.64 changing the name of Mount Rainier to Mount Tacoma. The Bill was sent to the House of Representatives. The Board prepared a document titled "Report of the United States Geographic Board on S.J. Res. 64" in response to the proposed legislation.

1924

May 7 Virgin Islands Geographic Dictionary

The Executive Committee was authorized to act on new names and name conflicts for the Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands compiled by Board member James William McGuire, of the Coast and Geodetic Survey. The Board had recommended compilation and publication of this work. It was published early in 1925 by the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey.

Jul. 20 Index to the Fifth Report

The U.S. Geological Survey published the "Index to the Fifth Report and Supplement (1920-1923)" for the Board. For the first time, the Index was arranged by countries, States, and counties, excluding Europe, Hawaii, and the Philippine Islands. The reason for excluding the three areas was not explained.

1925

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

James McCormick, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Lawrence Martin

Will. C. Barnes (from April 1)

Frederick B. Bassett

James McCormick

Frank Bond

Jan. 7 Brooks Range Case

In an unprecedented move, and by unanimous vote, the Board named the 600-mile range across the northern part of the Territory of Alaska the Brooks Range in honor of Alfred Hulse Brooks of the U.S. Geological Survey. The action was in recognition of the distinguished service Brooks, an Alaskan geologist, rendered to science during the many years of field work in Alaska. This remains to this day the largest feature formally named by the Board.

Jan. 9 Mount Rainier Hearing

The Committee on Public Lands and Surveys of the House of Representatives held a hearing on S.J.Res.64 (changing the name of Mount Rainier to Mount Tacoma) at which C. Hart Merriam (Chairman) and James McCormick (Secretary), Lawrence Martin, and Frederick B. Bassett provided testimony against the name change. The bill did not pass the House of Representatives.

Jun. 16 The Katmai Names Case: The Living Persons Policy

The Katmai, Alaska names case of 1925 represents the only known time that strong political pressure forced the Board to abrogate its "living persons" policy and render decisions contrary to its own judgment. It began in the period between 1915 and 1919 when Robert F. Griggs led several National Geographic Society expeditions into the region on the Alaska Peninsula where Mount Katmai erupted in 1912. Griggs arbitrarily gave names to several features in the area which were published in the National Geographic Magazine. Learning that the U.S. Geological Survey was planning to map the area, Gilbert H. Grosvenor, President of the Society, wrote to the Board on December 5, 1923 and requested official adoption of the names given by Griggs. The Board questioned the choice, spelling, and application of some of the names. Griggs took the position that his names should not be questioned "regardless of derivation, that is,

unless the ancient and time-honored right of the explorer to name features in an uninhabited country be held to have lost its force."

The Board, however, noted that the area had been visited by outsiders before the Griggs expeditions and it was inhabited before the volcanic eruption by an Aleut population. In fact, "native" names for most of the features were available and some have been used in nineteenth-century publications. The Board also took strong exception to several names that honored living persons including the President and Vice President of the National Geographic Society. Grosvenor and Griggs became adamant and insisted that the Board accept all the names as published in the National Geographic Magazine. On June 17, 1924, the Board approved 23 "noncontroversial" names for the Katmai area, but did not approve the names honoring living persons.

A letter dated March 27, 1925, was received from the President of the United States, Calvin Coolidge, stating that it would seem "advisable that this [National Geographic Society] nomenclature be accepted and approved for all maps issued by the government departments." In reply, the Board reported to the President its "living persons" policy, which was similar to government regulations prohibiting the use of names or portraits of living persons on United States postage stamps. On April 28, 1925, the President wrote again recommending that the Board approve all names

given by Griggs. The Board still held to its ground. In reply, Chairman Frank Bond wrote on April 8, 1925, to the President:

"In the case before us, the Katmai nomenclature, all of the thirty-seven names recommended by Dr. Griggs have been adopted by the Board except eight, and six of these are the names of living persons. Under our rules, or principles, these names in our judgment are not eligible and we have, in accordance with our preferred practice, recommended native names for all but one. For this one a descriptive name seemed desirable. These recommendations, we understand, form the basis for the first appeal to the President since the Board was created by Executive Order, September 4, 1890.

During the long period of its service the Board has not been free from criticism by disappointed persons, by representatives of great municipalities such as the city of Tacoma which has at different times sent to Washington demanding the substitution of the name Mount Tacoma for Mount Rainier, or the Grand Army of the Republic urging the substitution of "Mount Lincoln" for the same lofty summit. Many individuals holding positions under the government have sought to break down this important rule of the Board, a few of them many times, but thus far without success ... In

our judgment the adoption of the 'living person' rule has been abundantly justified during the past twenty years and we feel equally certain that its abandonment now will be disastrous; will, in fact, make of the Board not an impersonal independent agency to secure proper geographic nomenclature and uniformity of usage in all departments of the government, but rather a prey to the petty personal ambitions of all who are in position to support unimpressive personal claims by influences not properly applicable if the decisions of the Board are hereafter to be based upon rules of merit alone as in the past."

On May 7, Grosvenor wrote to the President questioning the qualifications of the Board members and accused the Board of attacking the integrity of the National Geographic Society and "deliberately wiping out names given by a scientific institution." At this point, it appears that the President, through his Secretary, Everett Sanders, threatened to reorganize the Board for better control. In a letter to Sanders, Frank Bond wrote:

"I recall with some concern a brief observation made by you to the effect that it might be advisable to place the Geographic Board under the jurisdiction of one department."

At highly emotional meetings on June 16 and 17, 1925, Gilbert Grosvenor attacked the integrity of the Board members and, alluding to Bond's April 8 letter, he stated that "The charges against the Society were so unfounded

1925

that the communication is unbelievable *** It is a very serious matter when a Government board accuses a non-government institution of flim-flamming *** I don't think that it is in your power to wipe out names given by a scientific institution *** We challenge your right to do it. In the second place you can't do it without reflecting on the Society."

After considerable argument the Board finally approved eight names honoring living persons on June 17 "at the request contained in a letter from the President [Coolidge] of the United States."

Nov. 4 First Woman on the Board

The Board had its first woman member with the appointment by the President of Dr. Helen M. Strong as a representative of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Department of Commerce.

Dec. 2 Press Notices

It was agreed that the Chairman and Secretary distribute press notices with lists of decisions after each meeting. The Board also decided to try to obtain public expression relative to certain cases by preparing a statement for newspapers outlining each case and asking for public comment.

Foreign Country Names

The Board adopted the name Tunisia instead of Tunis for the name of the country in North Africa. This is a continuation of a long-standing process of establishing the official names of countries for U.S. Government use.

1926

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

James McCormick, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Lawrence Martin

Will. C. Barnes

James McCormick

Frank Bond

Samuel W. Boggs

Jan. 28 Geological Survey Support

George Otis Smith, Director of the U.S. Geological Survey, wrote to the Board indicating that the Secretary of the Board, James McCormick and his clerk, have been spending nearly full time in support of the Board activities. Because of a reduced budget, the Survey will only be able to provide half of that support the next (1927) fiscal year. It may be necessary for some other organization to take over the salary of the clerk. At the October 6, 1926, meeting, Frank Bond informed the Board that in the Second Deficiency Act, fiscal year 1926, approved July 3, 1926, a salary was provided the Chairman, who would transfer from the General Land Office and devote full time to Board activities. This appears to be the first time the Board had a salaried employee. The Department of Commerce assigned a clerk to provide clerical assistance to the Board.

1926

Sep. 22 United States Gazetteer

The Board approved plans to compile a gazetteer of the United States on a cooperative basis with universities, State governments, and State names authorities. Agreements were made with such bodies in Rhode Island and Massachusetts. The State Geographic Board of Rhode Island was organized on February 1, 1927 and it began submitting gazetteer material to the Federal Board in August 1928. The official Gazetteer of Rhode Island was published by the Board in 1932. The Massachusetts compilation was never published.

Nov. 3 Foreign Names Committee

After considerable discussion concerning the use of diacritical marks in South American names, the Board Chairman, by instruction, appointed a committee to consider the whole subject of foreign names (see April 6, 1927 for report).

Committee Member Samuel Boggs began correspondence with Major-General Lord Edward Gleichen of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Official British Use at this time with the idea of standardizing procedures for spelling foreign geographic names for use in English speaking countries. The U.S. Board had already adopted the Royal Geographical Society's system (R.G.S. II) for use in the United States, with slight modification (see January 20, 1924).

1926

Nov. 10 Letter to the Governors

Frank Bond prepared a small leaflet for general distribution containing excerpts from the uniform letter to the governors of several states relating to an official gazetteer and procedures for compiling such a gazetteer by a state agency (Washington, GPO, 1926, 4 p.).

1927

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

James McCormick, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Lawrence Martin (to April 6)

J.N.B. Hewitt (from April 6)

Will. C. Barnes

Samuel W. Boggs

Frank Bond

James McCormick

Jan. 28 Massachusetts Geographic Board Established

The Governor of Massachusetts established a Massachusetts Geographic Board and appointed six members. The purpose of the Board was to work with the United States Geographic Board in the preparation of an official gazetteer of Massachusetts. Work was completed in June 1934 after the rendering of over 6,000 decisions for Massachusetts names by the Federal Board. The gazetteer reached manuscript form but, because of a lack of an appropriation by Congress, the gazetteer was never published (see September 22, 1926 and January 16 & 19, 1935).

Feb. 2 Alaska/Canada Boundary Names: Living Persons Policy

On May 27 and June 11, 1926, Colonel E. Lester Jones, Commissioner, Alaska Boundary Commission testified before the Board in support of ten proposed names for mountains on the Alaska/Canada boundary. The mountains were the location of turning points along the boundary and there was need to refer to them in some way. The names chosen by Colonel Jones and the British commissioner honored living men associated with the boundary survey. The Board, as an act of international comity, approved three names that honored Canadians but deferred seven names that honored Americans. Board members who disapproved adoption of the names cited the "living persons" policy as the reason. The Board had extensive communication with the Geographical Board of Canada over this matter and even proposed a formula which would allow the country having the largest boundary turn angle on a mountain, to have the privilege of naming the mountain. The boundary names were discussed at all meetings in 1926 and at a special meeting held for the purpose on May 27, 1926. Commissioner Jones also took the matter up with Secretary of State Frank Kellogg, who refused to interfere with the Board's processes. At its February 2, 1927 meeting the Board adopted the seven names based on the argument that since the Geographic Board of Canada had taken favorable action on all the names, and because all the features are partly or mostly in Canada, it would be impractical to take any other course.

Apr. 6 Foreign Names

Concern and interest in the standardization of foreign names for United States Government use increased during the 1920s. The Board had a working set of principles for the treatment of foreign names since its beginning, all of which were published in each of its five reports. At its November 3, 1926 meeting the Board Chairman appointed a committee consisting of Samuel W. Boggs (Department of State), Helen M. Strong (Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce), and Rear Admiral Walter S. Crosley (Navy Hydrographic Office) to review the whole subject of foreign names including the use of diacritical marks. This committee submitted its report, dated March 17, at the April 6, 1927 meeting. The report made specific recommendations on:

- a. the use of conventional names,
- b. the use of accents and diacritical marks,
- c. the restatement of foreign names principles, and
- d. the publication of separate reports on foreign names.

The report recommendations were adopted with some modifications.

May 4 Combining Words in Names

The Board again expressed its opinion that when the specific part of a name is composed of two or more words it is desirable to combine the words as one if the combination is logically understandable. One-word specific forms produce more functional names than those having a series of words.

Jun. 13 Article about the Geographic Board

Frank Bond prepared a special article for The United States Daily which was published this day. It was titled Names of Places and Their Proper Spelling Officially Determined by Geographic Board and described the history, mission, and principles of the Board, mainly with regard to its domestic names activities. It was the eleventh article of a series referred to as a Topical Survey of the Government.

Dec. 14 New Board Secretary Elected

Because of the Deficiency Acts, the Board lost the services of James McCormick (U.S. Geological Survey). In reply to a request of the Chairman, the Chief Forester of the U.S. Forest Service gave assurance that if Will C. Barnes was elected Secretary to the Board, he could take up the work of the Board immediately. The Board then declared Barnes "duly elected Secretary of the Board."

It was, however, "the opinion of the Geographic Board that its secretary should be an employee of the Geographic Board and not one of its constituent members. [And] Resolved: That the Chairman and Executive Committee will take such means as may be necessary to bring about this result." Barnes, who had been a member of the Board since 1920, gave up that position to become Board Secretary.

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Will. C. Barnes, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

Will. C. Barnes

Mar. 20 Bureau of the Budget Hearing

Officers of the Board were given a hearing at the Bureau of the Budget regarding financial support for Board operations. Because of financial constraints associated with the Executive orders establishing the Board, it was suggest that new status be sought. A draft bill was prepared which would establish its authority by Public Law. Although this bill was not formally introduced into Congress, a later joint resolution met the Board's needs informally approved (see Jan. 18, 1930).

Apr. 4 Name Change Policy: Private Ownership

The Board:

Voted: "not to consider proposals to change the names of features entirely on private property because of a change in ownership."

European names established by the Board in order to bring them up to date. These changes were published in the "First Report on Foreign Geographic Names" published in 1932 (see July 28, 1932).

Nov. 3 Errors in the Style Manual

After noting a number of serious errors and omissions associated with geographic names in the Style Manual published by the Government Printing Office, the Board instructed its Chairman to bring these problems to the attention of the Public Printer and request that steps be taken to correct the errors and omissions in future editions of the work (see February 26, 1929).

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Will. C. Barnes, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

Will. C. Barnes

Jan. 9

Coordination with Board of Surveys and Maps

The matter of using and publishing lists of mountains and lake names by the Board of Surveys and Maps was considered. The Geographic Board was concerned about conflict in the published names of these features. Colonel Lawrence Martin, who was on both Boards, was assigned the responsibility of coordinating the activities between both groups particularly with regard to the publication of geographic names.

Meeting with Appropriations Committee

The Chairman reported on an agreement with the House Committee on Appropriations concerning staff support to the Board. It was agreed that the position of the Secretary to the Board held by Will C. Barnes be transferred from the Forest Service to the Geographic Board on July 1, 1929. The clerical position assigned to assist the Board would not be transferred, but would be retained by the Department of Commerce.

Feb. 26 Style Manual of the Public Printer

With the publication of the recent Style Manual by the Public Printer, the Board noted differences in the spelling of names and use of accents and diacritical marks in foreign names compared to those adopted by the Geographic Board. A committee of the Board led by Helen Strong met with the Public Printer on February 26 to discuss the problem and request compliance with the Board's decisions. Miss Strong also attended a meeting of the Permanent Conference on Printing to argue for the use of accent and diacritical marks in foreign geographic names used by the Government in compliance with Board policy. Emphasis was given to the difficulty various departments such as State, Commerce, and Agriculture were having over the failure of the Public Printer to use diacritical marks in their manuscripts submitted to him for publication, was emphasized. On Jun 27, the Board approved preparation of a letter to President Herbert Hoover explaining the problem and seek compliance of the Public Printer to adopt the Board's use of diacritical marks for foreign names (see November 3, 1928).

Mar. 6 Glacier National Park Names

The Board adopted 349 names in Glacier National Park on condition that those names that cross and are on the United States/Canada boundary are approved by the Geographic Board of Canada and are not in conflict with the Boundary Commission Maps.

Dec. 4 Advisory Committee to the Board

The Board considered the suggestion to establish an advisory board or committee to assist the Geographic Board in establishing policy and in deciding certain controversial questions. The advisory committee "should consist of men eminent in the geographic and map making world whose decisions on questions placed before them would have such standing as to assist materially in establishing decisions of the Board." See March 5, 1930, for the organization of the Advisory Committee.

Montana Geographic Board

It was noted that the Governor of Montana created a Geographic Board for that State to work with the National Board.

1930

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

Will. C. Barnes, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

(to June 1)

John J. Cameron, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

(from June 1)

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

Will. C. Barnes (to July 15)

John J. Cameron (from July 15)

Jan. 8 Pronunciation Guide

The Board:

Voted: "that in all cases where the pronunciation was unusual or eccentric and not readily determined from the spelling, such form of pronunciation should be indicated"

Jan. 9 Appropriations Hearing in Congress

The Board was given a hearing before the Subcommittee on Appropriations, House of Representatives regarding possible legislation in

1930

order to overcome constraints imposed by Executive orders which established Board authority.

Jan. 20 Joint Congressional Resolution

Upon recommendation of the Subcommittee on Appropriations (see January 9), the Board requested and apparently received special authority by a joint resolution of Congress (informally approved), that allowed it to receive direct appropriations from the Congress. The resolution reads as follows:

Joint Resolution

Whereas, an authoritative determination of geographic names is necessary to insure uniform usage of such names in all of the departments of the Government, and the United States Board on Geographic Names, now the United States Geographic Board, was created by Executive order dated September 4, 1890, and under the provisions of said order has, since its creation, rendered authoritative decisions determining the proper spellings of geographic names for official use in all of the department of the Government,

Therefore be it Resolved the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States Geographic Board as now constituted and organized is hereby recognized and established and its authority to render geographic name decisions which shall be accepted by all departments of the Government as the standard authority is hereby confirmed: and for the maintenance of the Geographic Board the appropriation of such sums as may from time to time be proper and necessary is hereby authorized.

Feb. 5

Rhode Island Names

About 2,000 names compiled by the State Geographic Board of Rhode Island and carded by Chairman Frank Bond were approved by the Board.

1930

Mar. 5 Creation of an Advisory Board

A special board of advisors to the Geographic Board was established with the following functions:

"The purpose of the advisory group should be for consultation in specialized fields outside of but related to the normal routine scope of the board work. For example, only in an unusual case and for some special reason would an advisor be asked to investigate and recommend in a matter or a place name. Rather, this group should be intended to consider and advise regarding principles or policies. It should be clearly understood that their contributions are advisory only, the board reserving final decisions to itself."

Members of the Advisory Board were:

Dr. W.L.G. Joerg, American Geographic Society

Dr. J. Paul Goode, University of Chicago

Prof. H.E. Bolton, University of California (American Spanish scholar)

Prof. W.R. Shepard, Columbia University (Latin American names scholar)

Dr. F.W. Hodge, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation

Prof. C.H. Grandgent, Harvard University (phonetics)

Prof. J.D. Prince, U.S. Minister to Yugoslavia (expert in
Slavic names)

Frank Vizetelly, Editor, Funk & Wagnalls Dictionary

It appears that the Advisory Board never met as a group, but were consulted by mail as a group or selectively when advice was needed on certain academic or other matters.

Apr. 2 Memorial on the Death of James McCormick

The Board passed a memorial resolution in honor of James McCormick, U.S. Geological Survey who died March 30. McCormick was Secretary to the Board from 1924 through 1927.

May 7 Yellowstone National Park Names

In its continuing program to standardize the geographic names in the national parks of the United States, the Board approved over 500 names in Yellowstone National Park, in Wyoming and Montana. These decisions were published in a special Decision List.

Jun. 4 Gazetteer Plans

The publication of the Rhode Island and Arizona gazetteers were included in the Board's budget plans for fiscal year 1932.

Nov. 5 Sixth Report

The Board decided to publish the Sixth Report as one volume with both domestic and foreign decisions listed in alphabetical order by name. It was also decided that the closing date for decisions listed in the report would be December 31, 1930. Because of a delay in printing the report, however, the closing date was moved up to June 30, 1933 (see February 12, 1934).

Dec. 3 Country, Dominion, and Colony Names

At the request of several Federal bureaus, the Board prepared a standard name list of the World's countries, dominions, and colonies. The list was published by the Bureau of Customs as an appendix in United States Treasury Decisions in 1931. Treasury Decisions were sent to 2,500 key persons throughout the United States.

Pronunciation Guide

The Board decided to initiate correspondence with the newly created Advisory Board "relative to the drawing up of a key to pronunciation for inclusion in the Sixth Report"

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

John J. Cameron, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

John J. Cameron

Jan. 7 GPO Style Manual

Samuel W. Boggs, Chairman of the Executive Committee submitted a paper titled "Authorities on Geographic Names." The Board approved the document and recommended that it be sent to the Government Printing Office for inclusion in the next edition of the Style Manual.

Feb. 4 Hispaniola vs Haiti

Working with the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, the Board took up the problem of what to call the island on which the Dominican Republic and Haiti are located. It decided to seek the assistance of the Department of State and to determine, if possible, whether the governments of both countries can agree on the name of the island. On June 3, the Board rescinded its decision on the name Haiti for the island and eventually decided on the name Hispaniola, which was published in the Sixth Report.

Mar. 4 Valley and Basin Names

The members of the Board agreed that "with reference to the names of valleys and basins, the Board as a general rule will not separately define such features when they have the same name as the stream draining them. However, in cases where a drainage area, or a part thereof, has a name different from that of the stream in question, such as Boise Basin, which is not drained by the Boise River proper, the Board may continue to define such features individually."

Incidentally Published Names

The Board ruled that "in the decisions which it shall render subsequent to March 4, 1931, the employment of any geographic name in connection with the definition of another geographic name shall imply approval of the name which is thus incidentally employed in the description."

"The board, therefore, requests Government departments and bureaus, when referring cases to the board for decision, to ascertain whether each geographic name employed in any proposed definition which they submit is itself the subject of a separate decision of the board; and in the event that no such decision has been rendered, the office concerned is requested to prepare, if feasible to do so, a case calling upon the board to render a decision. The board requests Government departments and bureaus, in formulating definitions of geographic names, to indicate latitude and longitude, or public land descriptions wherever applicable, thus giving precision to the definitions, while at the same time avoiding the use of geographic names which are not themselves the subject of separate decisions of the board."

Diacritical Marks

There was a divergence of opinion as to the advisability of using diacritical marks in the spelling of geographic names in the United States. The matter was referred to the recently created Advisory Board.

Jun. 3 Extension of the Chairman's Term

Because of age, Board Chairman Frank Bond was to retire from Government service (he was 75 years old). However, at the Board's urging, President Herbert Hoover directed the Civil Service Commission to extend Bond's services to the Board until September 1, 1933.

Jun. 24 Executive Order 5658

President Herbert Hoover signed Executive Order 5658 dealing with "Uniform Style and Safeguarding of Proclamations and Executive Orders" that included the paragraph "(b) The spelling of geographic names shall conform to the most recent decisions of the United States Geographic Board (see Executive Orders No. 27-A of September 4, 1890, and No. 399 of January 23, 1906)."

Dec. 2 Foreign Conventional Names in GPO Style Manual

H.D. Hubbard, Chairman of the Interdepartmental Subcommittee on the GPO Style Manual requested that the Board approve a policy allowing the use of either a conventional foreign name or the official local name or both names printed in boldface type in the official Board reports.

Hubbard also asked the Board to indicate a preference for the local official name. The request was referred to the Committee on Foreign Geographic Names. At a special meeting on December 7, the Board refused Hubbard's request to indicate

preference for local official names. A statement titled "Rules for Spelling Foreign Geographic Names and Proposed Revision of Rules adopted May 1, 1929" drafted by the Committee on December 4, were approved for insertion in the GPO Style Manual. The complete text of these rules were included in the December 7 minutes of the Board.

Dec. 9 William Gladstone Steel's Placename Work

A bill (S.722) was introduced in the Senate of the United States to appropriate \$50,000 to enable the United States Geographic Board to purchase the compilation of placenames of Will G. Steel of Oregon, when completed by him and prepared for printing. The bill was referred to the Committee on Commerce and never voted out of committee.

All of Steel's records and references collected between 1912 and 1932 were eventually donated to the Board after his death in 1934.

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

John J. Cameron, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

John J. Cameron

Jan. 15 City Corporate Names

The Board decided against adoption of the name "West Plains" for a city in Kansas and confirmed its earlier decision for "Plains." It approved a recommendation that the decision description mention that the name "West Plains" is used in the city's articles of incorporation.

Feb. 3 Diacritical Marks

After considering the recommendations received from members of the Advisory Board, the Board approved three names in New Mexico with diacritical marks. In one case they also approved an alternative form "Penyasco Blanco."

Mar. 2 Commemorative Names

Recognizing the fact that its earlier decision for Vancouver Point in Washington was not accepted in local use, the Board adopted the name Cottonwood Point based on local usage. The Board then directed the Executive Committee, that in the future, the views of local officials should be obtained as to the measure of local usage such commemorative names (based on persons or historical events) may possibly command before approval.

Apr. 6 Changes in Former Decisions

The Secretary of the Board was instructed to include in the Decision Lists an asterisk preceding a name to indicate a revision of a name or spelling in of a former decision.

Jun. 30 National Park Names

The Board approved "complete" lists of names in the following National Parks:

Great Smoky Mountains (Decision List #28)

Grand Canyon (Decision List #19)

Mount Rainier (Decision List #29)

Rocky Mountain (Decision List #27)

Yosemite (Decision List #30)

Jul. 28 First Report on Foreign Geographic Names

The First Report on Foreign Geographic Names, prepared by S.W. Boggs and Dr. Helen M. Strong, was published. Over 6,000 copies were distributed the first month after publication.

Aug. 15 Rhode Island Gazetteer

The Board published its first State gazetteer titled "Official Gazetteer of Rhode Island." It was compiled in cooperation with the State Geographic Board of Rhode Island.

Oct. 5 Spanish Names in California

The Board approved about 90 Spanish names in the Kettleman Hills of California. Ten of the names were approved with the tilde over the "n."

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

John J. Cameron, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

John J. Cameron

Jan. 4 Crater Lake National Park Names

The Board approved 99 names in Crater Lake National Park, Oregon.

Feb. 1 Mammoth Cave National Park Names

A list of 96 names, forming a complete list of names in Mammoth Cave National Park in Kentucky, was approved for inclusion in the Sixth Report.

Jun. 8 Interior Order 637

Secretary of the Interior, Harold L. Ickes, issued the following

Departmental order:

I direct that in the future any proposal to name a natural object, locality or project under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior shall first be submitted to the Secretary of the Interior for his consideration and approval.

Aug. 10 Executive Order 6247

The 1931 Executive Order 5658 was rescinded and reworded except paragraph (b), referring to the Geographic Board, which was retained as originally published. The new Executive Order 6247 was signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Sep. 19 Connecticut State Authority Established

The Connecticut State Legislature passed a law directing the Secretary of State to maintain the official file of hydrographic feature names in the State. The State Natural Resources Center took over this responsibility in 1982 and is responsible for other names used on State maps.

Oct. 4 Special Committee on Administrative Matters

The Chairman appointed a special committee to investigate possible personnel changes that might be necessary as a result of reduced appropriations for salaries. These actions were the result of the United States being in a great depression then underway.

Frank Bond, Chairman, United States Geographic Board

John J. Cameron, Secretary, United States Geographic Board

Executive Committee:

Samuel W. Boggs

J.N.B. Hewitt

Raymond S. Patton

Frank Bond

John J. Cameron

Feb. 7 Mesa Verde National Park Names

The Board approved 78 names for features and places in Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado and New Mexico.

Feb. 12 Publication of the Sixth Report

The Sixth Report of the United States Geographic Board was printed on February 4 and officially released on February 12. The Report contained all decisions rendered by the Board from 1890 to June 30, 1933. The Sixth Report reiterated the domestic names principles and policies published in the Fifth Report with the following additions and elaborations:

a. Legal Names and Local Usage

In the absence of legal authority for the spelling of a name, as in legislative acts or city charters, the spelling adopted by the Board is that which predominates in local usage; where local usage is not sharply defined the spelling adopted is that which is most consistent with the names or words from which it is derived and which most nearly conforms to accepted general standards of orthography.

b. Hyphenation of Geographic Names

The correct place for the dividing of a geographic name depends largely upon the language or derivation of the name. In the United States, names of any origin whatever would ordinarily be hyphenated in accordance with general rules for the hyphenation of English words.

c. One Official Name for Each Entity

Whenever a question concerning a geographic name in the United States is referred to the Geographic Board, it is obvious that a decision must be rendered which sanctions a single name, and only one spelling of the name.

d. Exceptions to One-Name Policy

A reasonable exception to the one name-one entity policy may occur when a name in local usage differs from a name based on an act of incorporation. In this instance the Board could not state that one form is correct to the exclusion of the other. The decision accordingly sanctions both forms, recognizing that one is local usage and the other is usage in legal documents.

e. Appropriate New Names

The trend in adopting new names is to choose those which are short, euphonious, and in keeping with the character and traditions of the region--a movement which in recent years has received added impetus with the creation of State geographic boards, which serve as reviewing bodies for names proposed in their respective States.

f. Name Changes

When the Geographic Board is requested to change a name, it is necessary to ascertain whether a few interested parties, merely to further personal or selfish ends, are simply attempting to "put the name over," or whether there is such a genuine desire on the part of the majority of the population directly concerned as to assure a change of "local usage" in favor of the proposed name.

Caution is therefore desirable when a change of name is under consideration. A name well established should not be disturbed without convincing reason, and the Geographic Board can usually take no cognizance of a proposed change, but waits until a change has been effectively made, when it records the established change. While it is highly desirable that dignified and appropriate placenames be adopted when new names are required, it is frequently of doubtful wisdom to remove well-established names simply because they do not seem attractive to the present generation. Many of the geographic names of the Old World are of humble origin, and they are no less interesting and acceptable on that account.

g. Pronunciation

Since questions relating to pronunciation have seldom been referred to the United States Geographic Board, the board has hitherto given little consideration to the problem. It has recently been pointed out, however, that the indication of pronunciation of geographic names (including the position of principal and secondary stresses) would be much appreciated by users of the Board's reports, and that Americans as well as foreigners are frequently at a loss to know how to pronounce American names. It has been decided, therefore, to indicate pronunciation in those cases in which the correct pronunciation does not appear to be obvious. There has

not been opportunity to make a general application of this rule in the preparation of the present report of the Geographic Board, but it is intended to follow the practice in the future.

Rather than use a strictly scientific pronunciation table, such as that of the Association Phonétique Internationale, the pronunciation table which it has been found expedient to use was based upon symbols with which English-speaking people are believed to be thoroughly familiar. It is hoped that it will prove sufficiently accurate for practical purposes, and much more generally useful than a scientific table containing numerous characters with which the majority of the users of the board's reports are unacquainted.

Apr. 4 Incidental Names in Decisions

"The Geographic Board adopts the principle that, in the decisions which it shall render subsequent to March 4, 1931, the employment of a geographic name in the definition of another geographic name shall imply approval of the name thus employed in the description.

"The Board, therefore, requests Government departments and bureaus when referring cases to the Board for decision to ascertain whether each geographic name employed in any proposed definition is itself the subject of a separate decision of the Board; and, in case no decision has been rendered, to determine if the name thus used descriptively is the only one used locally,

and that there exists no dispute in local usage or on contemporary maps as to its spelling, or as to the location of the feature. In the event that such differences exist or there is doubt on these points, the office concerned is requested to prepare a case calling upon the board to render a decision relative to the name in question.

"The Board requests government departments and bureaus in formulating definitions of geographic names to indicate latitude and longitude or public land descriptions wherever applicable, thus giving precision to the definitions and at the same time avoiding, so far as possible, the use of names which are not themselves separate decisions of the Board".

Apr. 17 Geographic Board Abolished

The independent U.S. Geographic Board was abolished by Executive Order 6680 signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, effective June 16, 1934. The Order reads as follows:

Whereas section 10 of the act of March 3, 1933 (ch. 212, 47 Stat. 1517), provides for reorganizations within the executive branch of the Government, requires the President to investigate and determine what reorganizations are necessary to accomplish the purposes therein stated, and authorizes the President to make such reorganizations by Executive order; and

Whereas after investigation I find and declare that the abolishment of the United States Geographic Board and the transfer of its functions to the Department of the Interior would be in the public interest and would effectuate the purposes of said section 16;

Now, therefore, by virtue of and pursuant to the authority vested in me by the aforesaid section 16 of the act of March 3, 1933, it is ordered that the United States Geographic Board be, and it is hereby, abolished; and it is further ordered that all of the functions of said Board, together with its chairman, secretary, and clerk-stenographer, records, supplies, equipment, and property of every kind, and unexpended balances of appropriations, be, and they are hereby, transferred to the Department of the Interior to be administered under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior.

This order will become effective in accordance with the provisions of section 1 of title III of the act of March 3, 1933 (ch. 3, 48 Stat, 16): Provided, That in case it shall appear to the President that the interests of economy require that the transfer be delayed beyond the date this order becomes effective, he may, in his discretion, fix a later date therefore, and he may for like cause further defer such date from time to time.

Franklin D. Roosevelt

The story behind the abolishment of the independent Board and the subsequent transfer of its functions to the Department of the Interior is not entirely clear. In 1933, Harold L. Ickes, Secretary of the Interior "changed" the name of Hoover Dam to Boulder Dam. He was determined that the dam should not be named for the former President.

It is not clear whether the Geographic Board took issue with the Secretary of the Interior on the matter. The Secretary was responsible for preparing a draft of the Executive order to abolish the Board. Opinion at the time was that the Secretary of the Interior was concerned that a Federal Board existed that could overrule his order concerning the name of the dam. The proposed order was referred to the Budget Bureau by the President. Mr. Lewis Douglas, Director of the Budget, questioned the appropriateness of the proposed order and commented:

"So long as maps and records are published by the government, it will be necessary to have a board similar to the United States Geographic Board *** and I am inclined to the view that this service will be performed more satisfactorily through its continuance under the existing Board as an independent agency than by placing under any one of the Executive Departments this authority over matters that also concern other departments."

President Roosevelt, however, decided in favor of the Secretary of the Interior. Citing the reorganization Acts of 1933, the President then abolished the Board by Executive order and transferred all functions of the said Board, together with its chairman, secretary, and clerk-stenographer, records, supplies, equipment, and property of every kind, and unexpended balances of appropriations to the Department of the Interior, to be administered under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior. In June, 1934, the Secretary of the Interior established the Division of Geographic Names and Walter C. Mendenhall, Director of the U.S. Geological Survey, was made Executive Officer of the Division. Mendenhall was the nephew of Thomas C. Mendenhall, founder and first chairman of the "old" Board on Geographic Names.

Jun. 6 Final Report of the Geographic Board

Members of the Board reviewed and approved its final report, submitted to President Roosevelt on June 15, the last day on which the Board functioned. Several decisions were rendered at the last meeting (247th).

Oct. 17 First Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names

Secretary Ickes established an Advisory Committee on Geographic Names, consisting of representation from the same agencies represented on the previous Geographic Board. Membership of the Advisory Committee,

however, also included individuals representing the Geographical Society of Philadelphia, the American Geographical Society, and the Geographic Society of Chicago.

Secretary Ickes addressed the members of the Advisory Committee at its first meeting expressing his philosophy and guidance:

"I am sure that you will be guided by sound principles and that your decisions will look past the living present to "the living past," as it has been called. The great men and great deeds of past, as well as the names and legends of the Indians, the first Americans, provide us with so great a store of names that I rather think the present will seem too near and small to persuade us that our generation needs this form of self-advertisement. May I say frankly that I am opposed to the policy of naming places after living persons. I am glad to be able to say that the President feels as strongly on this subject as I do. Further, I have more than once been shocked by the names selected for some of our natural objects. Great mountains have been named after men who never had the remotest connection with those mountains. Names of persons that the American people would like to forget have been affixed to objects that were inanimate and thus unable to protest. I hope that this committee will adopt the policy of not yielding to political pressure in such an important matter as the selection of a name".

At its first meeting, the Advisory Committee:

- a. Voted: that "The Executive Committee be given full power to render and promulgate decisions on all cases presented for consideration of the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names, except such cases as the Executive Committee believes should be referred to the full committee for its approval."
- b. Voted: that the criteria and standards of the U.S. Geographic Board as published in its Sixth Report will be adopted.
- c. Voted: "the employment of a geographic name in the definition of another geographic name shall imply approval of the name thus employed in the description."

Oct. 19 First Meeting of the Executive Committee

An executive committee was established charged with the duty of attending to the efficient operations of the Advisory Committee and to insure uniformity of geographic names "on maps and in publications issued by the Federal Government." Initial members of the Executive Committee were W.C. Mendenhall, Lawrence Martin (Library of Congress), and James W. Bagley (War Department). John J. Cameron was Acting Executive Secretary.

At its first meeting, the Executive Committee noted that there was considerable adverse public criticism over abolishing the Geographic Board. The Executive Committee was responsible for rendering most of the decisions for the next six years. The full Advisory Committee would meet only three times a year unless called to a special meeting by the Executive Officer, Dr. Mendenhall.

Walter C. Mendenhall, Executive Director

John J. Cameron, Acting Executive Secretary (to June 4)

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary (from July 1)

Executive Committee:

Walter C. Mendenhall

Lawrence Martin

James W. Bagley (to May 7)

Lewis H. Watkins (from May 7)

Jan. 16 Adoption of Sixth Report Principles

The Executive Committee formally adopted for recommendation to the Advisory Committee, all of the principles for the standardization of geographic names and for proposing new names established by the former Geographic Board and published in the Sixth Report.

Jan 19 2nd Meeting of Advisory Committee

The Advisory Committee on Geographic Names approved the following resolutions:

(1) "The criteria and standards of the United States Geographic Board in rendering decisions concerning domestic and foreign names be adopted as criteria and standards of the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names."

(2) "That the Division of Geographic Names is authorized to continue the editing of the official Gazetteer of Massachusetts, approved by the Massachusetts Geographic Board on June 27, 1932, and adopted by the United States Geographic Board on June 6, 1934" [This gazetteer was never published].

Apr. 2 Russian Names in Alaska

The Executive Committee agreed that Russian names in Alaska should be spelled according to conventional English usage and not according to the transliteration table which was designed by the Geographic Board for names in the Soviet Union.

Jun. 4 Secretary of the Interior Approval of Names

The Executive Committee decided that decisions on names in National Parks and possibly other areas under the administration of the Department of the Interior also required the approval of the Secretary of the Interior. The Executive Committee and the Secretary of the Interior approved 53 names in Bryce Canyon National Park.

Jun. 30 Decision Lists

With the reorganization of the National names authority, the Executive and Advisory Committees continued to promulgate decisions in formal

lists. The first of these published under the new organization was titled "Decisions of the United States Board on Geographic Names rendered between July 1, 1934 and June 30, 1935" and published in 1936 (see April 29, 1936).

Dec. 10 The New U.S. Board on Geographical Names: Departmental Order 1010

Shortly after reorganization in 1934 and early in 1935, the problem of how to publish decisions and other actions was considered. Dr. Mendenhall drafted a departmental order providing that the Division and Advisory Committee publish under the joint title of U.S. Board on Geographic 21 Names. The reasons for the recommendations were:

- a. A name for the group is needed to attach to decisions that are issued.
- b. The name should resemble as closely as possible the name of the U.S. Geographic Board that had been abolished, in order to carry forward the ideas of continuity of action and continuity of function.
- c. The order is also designed to indicate that the Executive Orders under which the old Board worked constitute the authority back of the new group.
- d. Such an order *** will correlate all the separate actions that have been taken since the old Board was abolished and will give the new group an authoritative platform from which to work.

At first Secretary Ickes was not favorable to this recommendation but later

changed his opinion upon the advice of Dr. Isaiah Bowman, President of Johns Hopkins University and former director of the American Geographical Society. On December 10, Secretary Ickes signed Departmental Order 1010 that reads:

"By Executive Order No. 6680, signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt on April 17, 1934, the United States Geographic Board was abolished, but all of its functions, funds, and equipment were transferred to the Department of the Interior, to be administered under the supervision of the Secretary of that Department."

"In fulfillment of the requirements of the order, I have created in the Department of the Interior a small administrative unit, the Division of Geographic Names, and have appointed a larger technical unit, the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names. Together these two units have been performing the functions of the United States Geographic Board."

"For simplicity of reference, these two units together, since in fact they constitute the administrative and technical parts of one functioning whole, will hereafter be designated the United States Board on Geographical Names."

Walter C. Mendenhall, Executive Director, Board on
Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographical Names
Executive Committee:

Walter C. Mendenhall

Lawrence Martin

Lewis H. Watkins

Jan. 27 Aleutian Islands Names

The Executive Committee reviewed and approved 192 names in the Aleutian Islands submitted by the U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office.

Feb. 18 Executive Order 7298

President Roosevelt signed an order which directs that certain functions relative to Executive orders and proclamations are to be performed by the Division of the Federal Register instead of by the Department of State and that the spelling of geographic names on such documents is to conform with the decisions of the Board on Geographical Names.

Apr. 29 Publication of Decisions

The Executive Committee agreed to publish decisions in annual lists and decided that it was not necessary to publish decisions in the Federal Register.

May 16 Statement of Purpose

At its seventh meeting the Board on Geographical Names directed the Executive Committee to prepare a document outlining the Board's purpose, jurisdiction, and authority according to the various Executive orders that cover 46 years.

Need for Guidelines

The Board members also recognized that the Executive Committee cannot render a decision on each name used on a Government map in the name of the Board. Guidelines are needed to aid departments and agencies of the Government to decide what names should be submitted to the Board.

In accordance with these directives, the Executive Committee prepared a draft "Statement for the guidance of Government officers in the determination of names to be submitted to the BGN for decision" (Technical Memorandum No. 16).

Jun. 4 Conventional vs. Official Names

The Committee decided that the decision cards on foreign names should be written with the official foreign name first, followed by the conventional English name in parenthesis, and that the question of revising this practice will be considered later.

Dec. 10 Legal Opinion Concerning Executive Orders

A legal opinion dealing with the Board and its authority was rendered by the Department of the Interior Solicitor. The opinion, contained in a memorandum to the Secretary of the Interior, dealt with the interpretation of the various Executive orders pertaining to the Board. It reads:

"I am not unmindful that the power of designating geographic names for use throughout the executive departments of the Government of the United States is vested in the United States Board on Geographical Names. See Executive Order 27-A of September 4, 1890; Executive Order 399 of January 23, 1906; Executive Order 6680 of April 17, 1934; Order No. 1010 of the Secretary of the Interior, dated December 10, 1935. Indeed, the Executive Order of January 23, 1906, vested in the Board the function of "determining, changing and fixing place names within the United States and insular possessions." However, the order itself indicates the limited effect of such designations by providing that "the decisions of the Board are to be accepted by the departments of Government." It is also to be noted that the Board has the same power with reference to the names of places within the United States as with reference to places within insular possessions. Yet, it could not have been intended that the Board attempt to impose

upon the several States names of its choosing for places under State jurisdiction. Thus, it seems the proper construction of the 1906 Executive Order that the Board was authorized merely to standardize the use of geographic names by executive departments and establishments of the Federal Government."

The Committee prepared the following statement dealing with its purpose and jurisdiction and the duties of Federal departments and agencies with regard to geographic names and the Board:

The purpose of the Board is:

"That uniform usage in regard to geographic nomenclature and orthography be obtained throughout the executive departments of the Government, and particularly upon maps and charts issued by the various departments and bureaus."

The jurisdiction of the Board includes:

"All unsettled questions concerning geographic names which arise in the departments";

All cases of disputed nomenclature";

The duty of determining, changing, and fixing place names within the United States and insular possessions"; and the approval before publication of all names hereafter suggested for any place by any officer or employee of the Government.

The duties of the departments relative to the Board are that:

"To this Board shall be referred all unsettled questions concerning geographic names which arise in the departments"; that

"All names hereafter suggested for any place by an officer or employee of the Government shall be referred to said Board for its consideration and approval before publication"; that

"The decisions of the Board are to be accepted by the departments of Government as the standard authority"; that

"The spelling of geographic names" (in Executive orders and proclamations) "shall conform to the most recent official decisions made pursuant to Executive Orders No. 27-A, No. 299, and No. 6680"; and that

"Department officers are instructed to afford such assistance as may be proper to carry on the work of the Board."

The effect of the foregoing orders is:

"To vest in the U.S. Board on Geographical Names, functioning with the aid of the executive departments, responsibility for bringing about uniform usage involving geographic names."

Walter C. Mendenhall, Executive Director, Board on
Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographical Names
Executive Committee:

Walter C. Mendenhall

Lawrence Martin

Edward E. Carter (from March 1)

Jan. 15 Glacier Bay National Monument Names

The Committee approved a large number of new names, mostly commemorative, for features in Glacier Bay National Monument.

Jan. 18 Platt National Park Names

A large number of geographic names in Platt National Park, Oklahoma, proposed by the National Park Service, were approved by the Committee.

Feb. 13 Geographic Names Guidelines

The Board, at its eighth meeting, approved a draft document titled "Statement of Guidance of Government Officers in the Determination of Names to be Submitted to the U.S. Board on Geographical Names" (Washington, Dept. of the Interior, 1937. 8 p.).

Aug. 10 Yellowstone National Park Names

The Committee approved 112 names in Yellowstone National Park at the request of the National Park Service.

Derogatory Names

The name Nigger Run, approved under protest on January 18, was reconsidered. The name Limestone Creek, recommended by the Park Service, was approved in place of the name Nigger Run.

Oct. 25 Puerto Rico Names Policy

The following principles relating to the use of names in Puerto Rico were approved by the Board. The principles read as follows:

- (a) All names on topographic maps of the island will appear in Spanish or in accord with other established local usage.
- (b) Coastal features of navigational value, as listed in the Coast Pilot or as recommended by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, will appear also in parentheses in English.
- (c) Inland features, although now appearing in the Coast Pilot or on Coast Survey charts in English, will appear in Spanish or other local usage only, without the English translation.

Nov. 29 Grand Teton National Park Names

The Committee approved 43 names for features in Grand Teton National Park. The decisions were requested by the National Park Service.

Sierra Nevada Names

A large number of new names were proposed by Chester Versteeg of the Sierra Club for major features in the Sierra Nevada. At the request of the National Park Service and the Forest Service, only those names for which there was a possibility of immediate use on Government maps were approved by the Committee. "It was felt that names which cannot be established by map use are likely to be buried in the Board's decisions and overlooked there, thus causing future confusion."

Nov. 30 Memorial on the Death of Hewitt

The Executive Committee, at the request of the Board at its October 25, meeting, approved a resolution memorializing Dr. J.N.B. Hewitt who died October 14. Hewitt was a member of the Board from 1918 until his death.

Walter C. Mendenhall, Executive Director, Board on
Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographical

Names

Executive Committee:

Walter C. Mendenhall

Edward E. Carter

Lewis H. Watkins (to May 13)

W.L.G. Joerg (from June 17)

May 19 Cedar Breaks National Monument Names

The Committee approved 26 names in Cedar Breaks National Monument
at the request of the National Park Service.

July 25 First International Names Conference

The First International Congress of Toponymy and Anthroponymy was
held in Paris, France July 25-29. The organization later changed its name
to the International Congress of Onomastic Sciences (ICOS).

Walter C. Mendenhall, Executive Director, Board on
Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographical Names
Executive Committee:

Walter C. Mendenhall

Edward E. Carter

W.L.G. Joerg

Jan. 20 Conventional vs. Official Foreign Names

The Committee, upon the recommendation of the Department of State, revised the form of its foreign names decisions where both a conventional name and an official name are approved for the same geographical entity. In order to clarify the condition that both names are equally acceptable for Governmental use, the two names in each case "shall be connected by the word 'or.'"

Mar. 9 Big Bend National Park Names

At the request of the National Park Service, the Committee approved 55 new names for features in the proposed Big Bend National Park in Texas.

W.L.G. Joerg, Executive Director, Board on Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on

Geographical Names

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg

Edward E. Carter

K.T. Adams (from April 10)

Apr. 24 Glacier National Park Names

At this and subsequent meetings, the Committee approved over 90 new names for features in Glacier National Park. Since most of the names were of Indian origin or translations of Indian names, the Bureau of American Ethnology expert Dr. John R. Swanton, member of the Board, was invited to the meetings to advise on Indian names and naming customs.

Walter C. Mendenhall, Director, Division of Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on

Geographical Names

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg

Edward E. Carter

Kenneth T. Adams

Apr. 10 Papago Indian Names

At this and two subsequent meetings, the Executive Committee approved 154 names in the Papago Indian Reservation in Arizona. Dr. John R. Swanton, Bureau of American Ethnology, and Board member, was consulted on all of the names before approval. The list included the names of 73 villages in or near the Reservation.

Dec. 15 Capitalization of Generic

The Board, at its 19th meeting, reiterated its policy of recognizing the generic as part of the proper geographic name with its initial letter always capitalized.

Undersea Feature Names

The Board also extended its responsibilities to include the standardization of traditionally named and newly named undersea feature. It recognized the use of two new generic terms to identify specific undersea features; seamount and seavalley.

Visit to State Names Authorities

Executive Secretary Martin reported on a tour to visit State names authorities throughout the United States in order to improve communication and coordination procedures.

Walter C. Mendenhall, Director, Division of Geographical Names

George C. Martin, Executive Secretary, Board on

Geographical Names

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg

Edward E. Carter

Kenneth T. Adams

Feb. 5 Effects of World War II

The Executive Committee reviewed its activities relative to the involvement of the United States in a war in both Europe and the Pacific area. It was agreed that the Executive Director would discuss the need to increase foreign names standardization with the Secretary of the Interior and appropriate military authorities.

Apr. 30 Deferral of the May Board Meeting

The Committee decided not to hold the 20th meeting of the Board on Geographic Names in May because most members were busy with emergency duties associated with the war. The domestic names workload of the Committee was reduced because of emergency activities and the need to work out procedures with the Army and Navy Departments to assist with the standardization of foreign names used on new military maps.

Walter C. Mendenhall, Director, Division of Geographical
Names (to March 18)

Meredith F. Burrill, Director, Division of Geographical
Names (from March 18)

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg

Edward E. Carter

Kenneth T. Adams

Feb. 25 Reorganization of the Division of Geographic Names

Secretary of the Interior Harold L. Ickes approved the plans to reorganize the Division of Geographic Names. The reorganization was supported by an agreement between the War and Interior Departments, approved by President Roosevelt on December 18, 1941, which included reimbursement for the costs of foreign names work by the Division of Geographic Names. Since the work to be done was so closely related to the strategic mapping program, reimbursement of the costs of processing the names was made directly to the Department of the Interior by the War Department.

The Division of Geographic Names, which formally consisted of the Executive Secretary and a clerk, grew to over 180 people before the end of 1943. Reorganization brought to the Board on Geographical Names its

first staff of professional geographers, linguists, historians, and adequate supporting personnel and made possible operations on a scale commensurate with war requirements. Because of the illness of George Martin (died in June 1943), Dr. Meredith F. Burrill, a professional geographer, was brought in from the General Land Office in December 1942 to help plan the reorganization effort. Mendenhall retired on February 28, 1943 and Burrill was formally appointed Director of the Division of Geographic Names on March 18, 1943 by Secretary Ickes. The Advisory Committee retained its existing functions and along with the Executive Committee and the Division the name United States Board on Geographical Names was kept as a joint title.

Nov. 15 Gazetteer of the Hawaiian Islands

The Hydrographic Office, U.S. Navy Department published "Gazetteer (No. 4) Hawaiian Islands," H.D. Misc. No. 10,884 (GPO, Wash., 1943) based on data compiled by the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. The gazetteer contains 5272 entries, each showing 1) name, 2) designation, and 3) geographical coordinates to 1/10th of a minute.

Dec. 10 Gazetteer of Alaskan Coastal Areas

The Coast and Geodetic Survey published "Geographic Names in the Coastal Areas of Alaska" (133 pages) from material compiled under its supervision by personnel of the Works Project Administration in

1943

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 1939-1940. Decisions of the Board on
Geographical Names were identified. Each line entry includes name, short
verbal description of location, geographical coordinates, and name source.

W.L.G. Joerg, Chairman, Advisory Committee, Board on
Geographical Names

Meredith F. Burrill, Director, Division of Geographical Names

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg, Chairman (to October 26)

Kenneth T. Adams (to October 26)

Edward E. Carter (to July 25)

Jan. 4 Move to Abolish Executive Committee

At its 20th meeting, the Advisory Committee reviewed the reorganization plan developed during 1942 and 1943 and,

VOTED: that the Chairman is authorized to appoint a small
committee on policy, in lieu of the Executive Committee,
which is to be abolished.

Special Committee on Antarctic Names

As part of its reorganization plan, the Board established a special Committee on Antarctic Names. This committee evolved into the Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names after July, 1947.

Apr. 17 Delegation of Authority to Board Director

The Secretary of the Interior signed the following Departmental Order (1944):

- I. The Director of the United States Board on Geographical Names may hereafter act in relation to the following classes of matters without obtaining Secretarial approval, unless the Secretary in any particular matter determines otherwise, and subject in any event to an appeal to the Secretary in appropriate cases:
 - (a) Approve and promulgate geographical names which conform to principles and policies approved by the Secretary, in the United States, its territories and possessions, international waters, and in lands or waters to which the United States has not formally recognized the sovereignty of a foreign nation.
 - (b) Request advice and recommendations from the Advisory Committee or its members.
 - (c) Appoint special committees to consider questions affecting large numbers of names in a single country, language, or other category.
 - (d) Approve and promulgate foreign geographical names derived by approved rules for treatment.
 - (e) Approve and promulgate foreign geographical names to which rules for treatment do not apply.
- II. All general rules, regulations and instructions must be approved by the Secretary, except directions to Government agencies for the treatment of geographical names in foreign regions or countries.

This order does not affect the responsibility of the Solicitor for the review of legal questions.

Mar. 15 Key to Pronunciation

The Board began publishing a key to pronunciation in some of its decision lists of foreign names.

Oct. 26 Departmental Order No. 2002

By the middle of 1943, the reorganization plan produced major changes in the names standardization activities of the Federal Government. As early as February 13, 1943, the Executive Committee adopted rules for the treatment of Chinese geographic names. Shortly after, \$100,000 was procured from the War Department for names work, five professional positions were filled, sources of research material was being added to a growing library, and a system of transliteration of the Thai language was adopted.

On October 26, 1944, the functions of the Board on Geographical Names, comprising the Advisory Committee and the Division of Geography (formerly: Division of Geographic Names) was formalized by Departmental Order 2002 signed by Secretary of the Interior Ickes. The Executive Committee was formally abolished. The order read:

- I. The primary function and responsibility of the United States Board on Geographical Names is to obtain uniform usage in geographic

nomenclature and orthography throughout the Federal agencies, and particularly upon the maps and charts prepared by them.

II. The Director of the Division of Geography is appointed by and is responsible to the Secretary of the Interior.

III. The Division of Geography *** is responsible for the following geographic name functions:

- (a) Formulates major rules, principles, and policies for the treatment of domestic and foreign geographic names;
- (b) Prepares detailed rules, instructions, and procedures to standardize the treatment of geographic names, including tables of transliteration and transcription for non-Roman and non-alphabetic languages ***;
- (c) Investigates and recommends action on
 - (1) Geographic names which are to be determined, changed, and fixed in the United States, its territories and possessions, international waters, and in lands or waters to which the United States has not formally recognized the sovereignty of a foreign nation.
 - (2) Proposed new names for previously unnamed features ...
 - (3) Foreign names in dispute *** or other uncertainty.
- (d) Works cooperatively with local Boards, associations and

individuals in determining geographic name usage within the United States and its possessions;

- (e) Works cooperatively with corresponding agencies in other countries to attain consistency in the international treatment of geographic names;
- (f) Prepares gazetteers of geographic names;
- (g) Issues a series of publications ***;
- (h) Maintains master files of geographic names from non-Roman and non-alphabetic languages at the specific request of a Federal agency lacking facilities.
- (j) Acts as a clearinghouse for information concerning geographic name work being done by Federal agencies ***;
- (k) Provides information requested by Federal agencies concerning the location of places and the spelling or pronunciation of geographic names when practicable without excessive research; and
- (l) Reviews for compliance with official policy and the rules of the Board or checks in detail geographic names on maps and charts to be published, upon request by Federal agencies insofar as possible.

The Departmental order also defined the functions and composition of the Advisory Committee:

- (a) Because of the interdepartmental scope of the Board's activities, the

Advisory Committee, unless the Secretary of the Interior determines otherwise, reviews and approves, before final approval by the Secretary of the Interior, all principles, policies, technical procedures, and names recommendations with respect to geographic names to be followed by Federal Agencies. It advises the Secretary of the Interior as to general policy, procedures, and technical matters, except as otherwise directed. The Division of Geography is guided by recommendations of the Advisory Committee in matters relating to the use of decisions and rulings of the Board by Federal Agencies.

- (b) The Committee membership shall consist of representatives of Federal Agencies most concerned with geographic names. It may also include individuals and representatives of private groups. Members of the Committee shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Interior with the approval of the agency concerned, and the number of members shall be fixed from time to time by the Secretary. Members shall serve for a period of two years, but they shall be eligible for reappointment. All members not representing Federal Agencies shall be non-voting members. The Committee shall be headed by a Chairman nominated by the Committee and appointed by the Secretary of the Interior. The Director of the Division of Geography shall serve as Executive Secretary to the Advisory Committee, and shall be a member of the Committee, but shall not vote.

W.L.G. Joerg, Chairman, Advisory Committee, Board on
Geographical Names

Meredith F. Burrill, Director, Division of Geography

William E. Wrather, Chairman, Subcommittee on Domestic Names

Col. A.G. Matthews, Chairman, Subcommittee on Foreign Names

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Subcommittee on Style Names

Jan. 9 Formation of Subcommittees

Expansion of Board and staff operations during World War II and the great concentration on the standardization of foreign names required specialization at various levels of activity. The Advisory Committee, aware of the division of member interests, voted to establish subcommittees to deal with foreign and domestic names and the written styles of names. These subcommittees provided the prototypes for the Foreign, Domestic, and Publication Committees established after Public Law 247 was enacted in 1947.

Jan. 20 Subcommittee on Foreign Names

The Subcommittee on Foreign Names held its first meeting. Items established for consideration included:

- o The treatment of official and conventional names.
- o Generic terms to be used with foreign names.
- o The names of international bodies of water.

Feb. 13 Subcommittee on Style

The first meeting of the Subcommittee on Style resulted in drafting a set of rules affecting the written forms of names and their alphabetization.

Mar. 23 Style rules for Geographic Names

The Subcommittee on Style agreed upon a set of rules for the written treatment of geographic names and the form in which their descriptions were to be published. The following selected rules established by the Subcommittee relate to the written treatment of domestic names:

a. Digraphs

Digraphs should be treated as two separate letters.

b. Abbreviations

The less abbreviation the better.

When developing abbreviations for civil divisions, local usage should be considered.

Abbreviations are to carry periods, whereas letter symbols do not carry periods.

Normal letter sequence is preferred for abbreviations.

Abbreviations derived from capitalized words are capitalized.

c. Alphabetization

The long-established policy of disregarding in alphabetization all modifications of letters, spaces, hyphens, etc., should be continued.

Abbreviated words should be alphabetized as if they were spelled out.

Apr. 4 Subcommittee on Domestic Names

The members of the Subcommittee, at its first meeting, discussed and agreed that:

- a. A revision of a decision will not be reviewed by the Subcommittee except upon specific request,
- b. if the spelling of the Eskimo suffix for "people of" for a particular name varies and is in doubt, the form "--miut" should be used, and
- c. disagreement between a community name and its post office name should be resolved by cooperative action.

Apr. 10 Subcommittee Authority

The Advisory Committee referred to the Memorandum of Understanding in which it is to be understood that the actions of the subcommittees are to be assumed to be the actions of the Advisory Committee when within

the limits of established policy and may be so treated by the Director of the Division of Geography.

Apr. 13 Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake Case

At its April 4 meeting, the Subcommittee on Domestic Names considered a recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior that the names of deceased persons should not be recommended for natural features until ten years after their death. The Subcommittee felt that such a waiting period would be too long. This meeting was called the day after President Franklin D. Roosevelt died unexpectedly. The Subcommittee discussed and approved a recommendation of the Commissioner of Reclamation to name the pool behind Grand Coulee Dam "Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake." The dam was built during President Roosevelt's administration.

May 25 Naming Features for Deceased Presidents

The Board received numerous suggestions to name features for the late President Roosevelt. The Subcommittee on Domestic Names agreed on the following guiding principles for naming features for a deceased president:

- a. only one feature of a kind be named,
- b. features of less than heroic proportions would be considered only if the late President was associated directly with the feature in some way, and

- c. existing names should not be replaced by such commemorative names unless the existing names are duplicated or inappropriate.

Jul. 2 Commemorative Naming Policy

The Subcommittee on Domestic Names approved a draft policy for applying names of persons to natural features for submittal to the Advisory Committee. The policy was approved March 5, 1946. The policy applied different criteria for major, secondary, and minor features.

Jul. 10 Effort to Obtain Statutory Authority

Clarence Cannon, Chairman of the House Committee on Appropriations, in his campaign for post-war economy, insisted that "all agencies of the Government that lack statutory authority for lawful appropriation must seek legislation." To meet this need a bill was drafted by the staff and presented to the Advisory Committee on Geographic Names. The Advisory Committee objected to the draft because it placed "too much power in the hands of the Secretary of the Interior." Subsequent drafts read to the Advisory Committee on July 23 and August 31 were also rejected for the same reason.

W.L.G. Joerg, Chairman, Advisory Committee, Board on
Geographical Names

Meredith F. Burrill, Director, Division of Geography

William E. Wrather, Chairman, Subcommittee on Domestic Names

Col. A.G. Matthews, Chairman, Subcommittee on Foreign Names

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Subcommittee on Style Names

Jan. 16 Proposed Bill for Statutory Authority

Late in 1945, the Advisory Committee agreed upon the wording and organization of a Board on Geographic Names. The draft of the proposed bill was sent to the Bureau of the Budget on a majority vote of the Committee on January 16, 1946. Several members of the Committee voted against the proposed legislation and letters were sent to the Bureau of the Budget outlining the objections of the dissenting agencies with the bill. There always had been concern among several member Departments over the appropriateness of placing Board on Geographical Names activities in the Department of the Interior by Executive order in 1934. A feeling existed that the Board had lost its autonomy and its ability to be completely unbiased. The inappropriateness of budgeting foreign names work in the Department of the Interior was also a problem. This attitude was clearly expressed in letter dated January 25, sent by Acting Secretary of State, Dean Acheson to the Bureau of the Budget:

"In the viewpoint of this Department, it is undesirable to continue the arrangement whereby the Secretary of the Interior is responsible for establishing policy and making decisions relating to foreign geographic names; and it would therefore be unwise to add the legislative authorization which is not proposed. Now that the war has ended *** it would therefore seem anomalous and quite inappropriate if the responsibility for foreign geographic name policies and decisions were to reside in the Secretary of the Interior, and if the State Department and other Departments directly concerned with foreign names are only to be represented to the Board which may be 'consulted' and which may 'review' statements of policy and great bodies of 'decisions' relating to foreign geographical names that have been promulgated in the Interior Department."

On March 5, Henry A. Wallace, Secretary of Commerce wrote to the Bureau of the Budget:

"You will note that the proposed bill *** vests final authority in the matter of geographic names in the Secretary of the Interior; the function of the Board is simply advisory. The bill perpetuates by legislation the existing situation as created by the Executive Order of 1934."

The Navy Department also wrote a letter objecting to the proposed legislation.

Jun. 14 System for Expressing BGN Decisions

The Research Division of the Board on Geographical Names produced its Report No. 33 titled "A Proposed Precise System for Expressing the Board's Decisions." The proposal pertains mainly to the treatment of foreign names and the degree with which Board approved names reflect locally written forms. It also proposes the use of brackets to enclose country and language names.

Jun. 20 Proposed Legislation in Congress

Although objections to the proposed legislation was made by the Departments of State, Commerce, and Navy, bills identical to the pending draft were introduced in Congress on the same day: S.2356 by Senator Carl A. Hatch of the Senate Committee on Public Lands, and H.R.6839 by Representative James H. Peterson of the House Public Lands Committee. Because of the objections, however, the bills languished in committee and expired at the end of the 79th session of Congress.

Meredith F. Burrill, Director, Division of Geography

Executive Committee:

W.L.G. Joerg, (to July 25)

Kenneth T. Adams (to July 25)

William E. Wrather (to July 25)

Julius A. Krug, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 28 Marion County (Iowa) Research Program

The Research Division conducted an experiment to learn how thoroughly and accurately the placenames of a given county in the United States can be verified by using only four or five of the best available published sources without doing field work. The result of the experiment was not conclusive until about seventeen more sources were added to the list. Even then, local investigation would be required to ascertain the names of physical features, recent names, obsolete names.

Jan. 30 Legislation in the 80th Congress

The requirement of Congress that statutory authority was needed before direct appropriations would be made, prompted the need for such legislation in order to maintain the geographic names activities of the Division of Geography. At the beginning of the 80th Congress, H.R.1555, a bill to provide statutory authority for the geographic names function

was introduced in the House of Representatives by Representative Richard J. Welch (California) and referred to the House Public Lands Committee. This bill was revised and reintroduced on March 11. On May 9, S.1262 was introduced in the Senate. It was a new version of H.R.1555 with some "key" changes made by Dale Doty, special assistant to the Secretary of the Interior. The key changes stressed the interdepartmental character of the Board. H.R.1555 was revised to read the same as S.1252. On May 26, the Senate Public Lands Committee reported S.1262 without changes. On June 2 H.R.1555 was passed over on the consent calendar because of objection. On June 16 S.1262 passed the Senate on a consent calendar and on the same day H.R.1555 was again passed over on the consent calendar because of objection. Because the two bills were identical, S.1262 was substituted for H.R.1555 in the House of Representatives.

July 15 Second ICOS Meeting

After a delay of nine years because of the second World War, the Second Congress of Toponymy and Anthroponymy (later International Congress of Onomastic Sciences) was held again in Paris, France July 15-19.

Jul. 24 Statutory Authority: United States Board on Geographic Names

During the rush for adjournment on July 24, S.1262 came up on the House consent calendar and, in the absence of an objection, the bill was passed

by the Eightieth Congress. President Harry Truman signed the enrolled bill on July 25, thereby creating the United States Board on Geographic Names by Public Law 242-80 (1947).

Public Law 242 again changed the name of the Board to what it originally was in 1890. Whereas the "old" United States Board on Geographical Names was mainly a title for the Advisory Committee and Division of Geography taken together for publication purposes, the new organization had full, legal status in its own right. The purpose of the Board on Geographic Names was to establish and provide uniform geographic name usage throughout the Federal Government conjointly with the Secretary of the Interior. Membership on the Board was clearly stated with provision for future changes. Each member was to be appointed by the head of his or her department or agency to serve a two-year term. Reappointment was possible.

The Board, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, was to formulate principles, policies, and procedures to be followed with reference to both domestic and foreign geographic names. Action could be taken by the Secretary of the Interior if the Board did not act on an item "within a reasonable time." The Secretary was to provide a meeting place and staff assistance to the Board. The staff, however, was responsible to the Secretary of the Interior, who shall prescribe its relations to the Board.

The Secretary was also to promulgate Board decisions and principles of geographic nomenclature. All departments and agencies of the Federal Government shall refer all geographic names and problems to the Board for the purpose of eliminating duplication of work, personnel, and authority.

Sep. 15 First Meeting Under Statutory Authority

Members to the Board were appointed according to law and the Board held its first meeting on September 15. A Procedures Committee was formed to prepare draft bylaws and submit recommendations for organization and procedures. The following standing committees were also organized:

- a. Executive Committee,
- b. Domestic Names Committee,
- c. Foreign Names Committee,
- d. Publications Committee.

Officers of the Board were to be the Chairman, Vice Chairman, and Executive Secretary. James B. Hutt (Navy Hydrographic Office) was elected Acting Chairman and Samuel W. Boggs (Department of State) was elected Acting Vice Chairman. Both officers were later approved by the Secretary of the Interior. Meredith F. Burrill was Executive Secretary and Director of the Office of Geography.

Oct. 6 First BGN/PCGN Meeting

Members of the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names met in the House of the Royal Geographical Society in London on October 6-10. After considering the advantages of close cooperation and increasing convergence of geographic-name usage, a formal memorandum of agreement was signed by both groups. BGN members L.E. Stevens and S.W. Boggs, and staff members M.F. Burrill, J.G. Mutziger, Conrad J. Thoren, and Allen Belden attended the meeting.

Nov. 6 Preliminary Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

Three members of the proposed Domestic Names Committee met to explore the prospective work of the Committee and considered in detail prior procedures of its precedents. They reviewed card records made prior to 1942 and a number of pending requests on which no action was taken. It was agreed to consider policies, procedures, and recommendations at the planned Committee meeting.

Nov. 14 First Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The first meeting of the Domestic Names Committee of the Board on Geographic Names was held to organize and review draft Policies and Procedures. Kenneth T. Adams (Department of Commerce) was elected

Chairman and Marshall S. Wright (Department of Agriculture) was elected Vice Chairman. Meredith F. Burrill, Director of the Division of Geography in the Department of the Interior was also Executive Secretary of the Board and its standing committees.

Nov. 19 Principles, Policies, and Procedures

The Domestic Names Committee agreed to preserve the distinction between principles, name policies, and operational policies and to accept, tentatively, all principles and policies which were in effect on July 25, 1947. The Committee also adopted a set of Operational Policies and Procedures.

James B. Hutt, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Samuel W. Boggs, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Kenneth T. Adams, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Otto E. Guthe, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names

Julius A. Krug, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 8 Order of Case Priority

The Domestic Names Committee decided that there are five categories of case priorities. They are in order of importance:

1. Names in conflict submitted for decision by Federal agencies.
2. Names in conflict for which decisions are requested by non-Federal sources.
3. New names required by the Federal Government.
4. New names required by agencies or individuals outside the Federal Government.
5. Names neither in conflict or new.

Jan. 20 Proposed Agreement with Canada

The Board adopted a proposal that an effort be made to work out an agreement with the Geographic Board of Canada to the effect that the United States Board accept and use the decisions of the Canadian Board (except for those covering Labrador and Newfoundland) and the Canadian Board accept and use name decisions of the United States Board for names in the United States, its territories, and possessions.

Committee Autonomy

The Board voted to give the Domestic and Foreign Names Committees final authority to make decisions. The minutes of both committees are to be circulated to all Board members.

Feb. 12 Name Origins

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted: to include the origins or reasons for new names in the decision description, and for other names the Committee may consider appropriate. In cases where origin is not known with certainty, the expression "reported to be (or mean) etc." should be used.

Feb. 19 Incorporated Designation

The Domestic Names Committee agreed that the designation "incorporated" is to be added to a decision description of a populated place if applicable.

Optional Usage

The Committee also agreed that in cases where short or optional forms of official names are allowed, the optional usage is to be underlined in the published description, such as Potomac River, where the name Potomac can stand alone in text. Parentheses are not to be used for such cases.

Geographical Coordinates

The Committee reviewed and approved a policy statement on the use of geographical coordinates in decision descriptions for locating features accurately and without ambiguity. The policy for domestic names was given as follows:

- a. Features of areal extent larger than one mile in diameter should be scaled to the nearest minute only.
- b. The smallest features should be scaled to the nearest five seconds, except for those in c. and d. below.
- c. A small feature that may be confused with a nearby but similar feature should be scaled to the nearest second.
- d. Positions of features located by triangulation should be taken from lists of geographic positions, to the nearest second.
- e. For features between a and b in size use the largest scaling units that will give a position on the feature.

These rules were modified for locating features in Alaska.

Mar. 11 Adoption of Past Decisions

It was voted by the Board:

"That all geographic-name decisions of its predecessor bodies are accepted, subject to the usual possibility of revision; that all geographic name principles and policies not in force shall remain in force until formally modified by the Board; but that nothing herein shall be construed as referring to the operating procedures of the Board or its committees."

Apr. 8 Publicity

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted: to approve the practice of releasing Docket Lists to the news media.

State Names Authorities

The Committee also reiterated a previous position supporting the development of State geographic names boards.

Revised Decisions

It was agreed by the Committee that the text for revised decisions should identify the name formerly approved in the docket and decision lists.

May 13 Canada - United States Cooperation

Mr. L. B. Skinner, visiting Secretary of the Geographic Board of Canada, described the name standardization program in Canada. An informal agreement was made between the Canadian and United States Boards:

- a. Each will check the other's topographic maps and coast charts which carry names on both sides of the boundary.
- b. The Boards will exchange information on names of international features or in boundary areas under consideration, in order to have the same basis for action.

May 25 Adoption of the Bylaws

The Board formally adopted bylaws which were approved by Acting Secretary of the Interior Oscar L. Chapman on May 28.

Adoption of Procedures

The Board also adopted by vote the following draft procedures prepared by the Division of Geography:

- a. Proposed Procedures for Official Standard Foreign Names,
- b. Procedures: Work Performed for Departments and Agencies,
- c. Procedures: Directions and Guides.

Defining Decisions and Official Standard Names

It was agreed by the Board and staff that a decision involves investigation and a judgmental choice between conflicting names, spellings, or applications

in order to establish an official name. An official standard name is a name found without conflict in acceptable current publications or according to agreed-upon policy. Both decisions and official standard names are official names.

Publishing in the Name of the Board

The following motion made by the Executive Committee was approved by the Board:

"that the Board on Geographic Names stipulates that future decisions, glossaries, guides, directions, transliteration tables, and other materials for which the Board is responsible, shall be issued or published in the name or on behalf of the Board only after their production and promulgation have been duly approved by the Board, or by its appropriate committee or officer acting in accordance with bylaws and procedures; and similarly that statements of Board program or policy shall be made only after such programs and policies have been duly approved."

Machine-Record Gazetteers

The method of producing foreign gazetteers by machine was considered from the standpoint of economy of time and cost. The procedures of using mechanical methods for sorting and publishing gazetteers were developed during the World War II programs. It was voted:

"that the Board approve with special satisfaction the possibilities of production of machine-record lists of official standard names and decisions, and the projects be individually considered by the appropriate committee in accordance with the procedures established by the Board."

Jun. 10 Decision Description Format

The Domestic Names Committee approved the following procedures affecting the decision description format:

- a. The use of the decimal for fractions of distances between and dimensions of features mentioned in the description entry.
- b. References in descriptions to other features as an aid to location should be made to larger or better known features.
- c. Distances of 100 miles or more in the description shall be expressed in multiples of 5, 10, or 100 (for example, 110, 125, 250, 700). Distances of 10 miles or more but less than 100 shall be expressed in miles (for example, 11, 23, 36).
Distances of less than 10 miles shall be expressed in miles and tenths of miles if appropriate.
- d. The word "about" should usually be placed before distance figures.

Jun. 14 Research Report 63: Conventional Names etc.

The Division of Geography, Department of the Interior put out a "Report on Board Policy Relating to Conventional English Names, Diacritical Marks and Modified Letters, and Generic Parts of Names" Research Branch Report No. 63.

Jun. 24 State Abbreviations

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted: that the Committee adopt as the Board's official abbreviations of State names the abbreviations published in the Government Printing Office Style Manual and in the U.S. Official Postal Guide. Differences between those published in the Sixth Report and these publications were noted.

Jul. 20 Observers and Temporary Deputies

The Board voted:

"that a department or independent agency which is represented on the Board may, in the absence or unavailability of both its member and deputy, provide for the attendance of an observer at a meeting of the Board or of a committee except the Executive Committee. On specific request of the agency concerned, the Board or committee may give such observer the status of a deputy for that meeting only."

Jul. 22 Alaska Advisory Committee

The Domestic Names Committee discussed preparation of an Alaska gazetteer and:

Voted: to request the Secretary of the Interior to appoint an advisory committee on names in Alaska. [Note: the Secretary appointed an advisory committee later in the year.]

Published Errors

It was agreed that typographical and other errors in a decision name or its application need not be brought up to the Committee for redecision. The errors will be corrected by the staff and the decision entries will identify the correction by a symbol.

Alaska Decisions

All names to appear in the Alaska gazetteer will be made decisions. The Committee will approve without individual examination the names identified by the staff as involving no problems.

Aug. 12 Categorizing Name Evidence

It was agreed by the Domestic Names Committee that the staff is to organize supporting criteria or evidence associated with each case in the docket list into the following categories:

- a. Basic map or published evidence - To include map and publication sources, the names on which are believed to have

been obtained locally in the field, and not from other maps and publications.

- b. Secondary map or published evidence - To include compiled maps and publications, the names on which are believed to have been copied from other maps and publications.
- c. Present local usage - To include answers to specific inquiries, reports by recent field survey parties, personal evidence, etc., that reflect present local usage.

Oct. 7 Alaska Gazetteer Names

The Committee rescinded its July 22 agreement that the new names to be entered in the Alaska gazetteer will be considered decisions. It was decided to refer to them as Official Standard Names.

Oct. 12 Executive Order No. 10006

Paragraph 1.91(d) of Executive Order No. 10006 relating to Executive Orders, from the Federal Register of October 12: "The spelling of geographic names shall conform to the most recent official decision of the Board on Geographic Names ***."

Oct. 19 United Nations

A letter to the Board on Geographic Names from the Department of Public Information of the United Nations mentioned the possibility of establishing an international geographic board.

Oct. 21 Puerto Rico Names Policy

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted: "that the policy draft concerning the treatment of names in

Puerto Rico prepared by the staff be approved by the Committee."

The policy indicated that the Spanish forms of names are to be used with the selection of some English names in the absence of Spanish names.

Other rules include:

- a. The names of administrative areas such as municipios and barrios are to be rendered with optional long forms.
- b. The word "pueblo," when part of a barrio name, is to be treated as part of the specific term (for example, Barrio Pueblo Sur).
- c. Spanish diacritical marks are to be used.

- d. The Spanish definite article and prepositional forms are to be retained in names of Spanish origin (for example, Las Torres, Bahia de la Ballena, Cañon de San Fernando). This policy for Puerto Rico names was also reviewed and approved by the Foreign Names Committee.

Nov. 16 Names on Maps Made Under Contract

The Board voted:

"That, in the interest of uniformity and in pursuance of the intent of the governing statute, the Board recommends that the members call to the attention of the map-making agencies in their respective departments the necessity for providing for the editing of geographic names appearing on maps compiled and published by contract as well as those prepared directly by the department or agency itself."

James B. Hutt, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Samuel W. Boggs, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Kenneth T. Adams, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Otto E. Guthe, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names

Julius A. Krug, Secretary of the Interior (to Dec. 1)

Oscar L. Chapman, Secretary of the Interior (from Dec. 1)

Jan. 6 Procedures for Decisions

A draft of the staff prepared document dealing with procedures applicable to both domestic and foreign names was approved by the Board. The document dealt with:

- a. origin of cases,
- b. staff research,
- c. Docket List format and content,
- d. Docket List Circulation,
- e. case presentation,
- f. Committee decisions,
- g. Board approval procedures,
- h. Secretarial approval, and
- i. promulgation of decisions.

Jan. 19 Names Fixed by Act of Congress

The Domestic Names Committee approved a policy of accepting geographic names fixed by Act of Congress when it was the intent of Congress to establish a name and its application. Such names are to be considered Statutory and will be so identified if published in a gazetteer or Decision List (see also 31 FNC 7, 1949).

Right of Name Withdrawal

A policy was approved by the Committee which will allow agencies to withdraw new name proposals prior to Board action.

Feb. 15 Frequency of Meetings

The Board decided to meet on the third Tuesday of the first month of each quarter.

International Geographical Union

The Board voted to adopt the following resolution:

"Be it **RESOLVED** to recommend consideration of the creation by the International Geographical Union of a Commission on Toponymics:

1. To study the possibility, and to make recommendations as to the most practicable means, or increasing international standardization of geographic names.

2. To encourage the establishment of national boards or committees or other appropriate authorities on geographic names by countries that do not now have them.
3. To cooperate with the United Nations and its specialized agencies, insofar as they may desire to avail themselves of its assistance in matters relating to geographic names.
4. To encourage the increase of knowledge of toponymics through studies by geographers, the promotion of international conferences, and other appropriate means.

And, be it further RESOLVED that the Executive Secretary be instructed to communicate this resolution to the appropriate officials of the International Geographical Union which will meet in Lisbon, April 8-15, 1949, and to the principal American representative at the United Nations conference on cartography which will meet at Lake Success, New York, on March 21-31, 1949."

May 5

Revision of Document Dealing with Decision Content

A revised draft of "Content of Domestic Names Decisions" was approved by a vote of the Domestic Names Committee.

Jun. 23 Vacating Section 6 Names as Decisions

Former domestic decisions of the Board involving the names of post offices, forts, parks, and other such Federal establishments inherent in the Act of July 25, 1947, Section 6 are to be vacated and such names need only to be recorded without Domestic Names Committee action.

Jul. 15 Third ICOS Meeting

The Third International Congress of Toponymy and Anthroponymy (later International Congress of Onomastic Sciences) was held July 15-19 in Brussels, Belgium.

Aug. 4 National Forest Names in Decision Text

The Domestic Names Committee voted on the following: "to reaffirm procedure to continue to include the names of National Forests in decision texts."

Tilde in Domestic Names

"to affirm and continue the policy started in the Sixth Report regarding use of the tilde in domestic names; that is, to retain the tilde in Spanish names when necessary; when local usage is strong."

Docket Listings

"to have staff prepare docket entries which lists all names and spellings in conflict without indication of staff preference on a trial basis."

It was also agreed to request that copies of Docket Lists sent to members of the Committee be individually marked with the staff's preference. These rulings may seem to be conflicting. The purpose was to provide the Docket Lists, which were sent out to the public and news media, with unbiased information. The Committee itself, however, still wanted to know the staff's preference in each case.

Oct. 18

Domestic Names Docket List

At the suggestion of the Domestic Names Committee the Board:

Voted: that until the next Board meeting and experimentally, the domestic name docket lists issued by the Board contain no evidence of prejudgment; that as nearly as practicable they list the names without any indication of priority.

Nov. 17 Concern Because of Domestic Names Backlog

The Domestic Names Committee noted that because of a lack of adequate funding for domestic names work, a backlog of about 2,600 cases are in the Office of Geography files awaiting staff processing. Several agencies had stopped sending cases to the staff until the Board found a way to process domestic names faster. The problem lay in the funding for staff activities of the Board. Most funds from Federal agencies were transferred and allocated specifically for foreign names staff work.

Samuel W. Boggs, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Kenneth T. Adams, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Norman R. Grant, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Otto E. Guthe, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names

Oscar L. Chapman, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 5 Canadian - United States Names

The Domestic Names Committee voted that all noncontroversial names in the United States to be recommended to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names, be first submitted to the Domestic Names Committee for approval.

Jan. 31 Saint Lawrence Island Names, Alaska

A "Conference on Saint Lawrence Island Names" was held at the Interior Building in Washington, D.C.. Governor Ernest H. Gruening of Alaska participated.

It was agreed that hyphens and possessive apostrophes not be used and the English names for the major capes be retained over the Eskimo names. For other features with Eskimo names, English generics are to be used. The generic "Camp" was to be used for all places of that kind. Decisions were also made on specific name problems.

Feb. 2 Case Publicity

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted:that the sending of domestic Docket Lists to press associations be temporarily discontinued and that instead Docket Lists showing no indication of the initiating agencies be sent to local newspaper editors with an explanatory letter.

Feb. 23 Responding to Proposed Legislation Involving Names.

It was noted that the staff had prepared a number of reports for the Department of the Interior on Congressional bills that involve naming features. To ensure Board involvement, the Domestic Names Committee:

Voted:that the Executive Secretary is authorized, in preparing reports for the Department of the Interior on Congressional bills to name features, to speak for the Board in those instances in which the name is clearly in accordance with or contrary to, Board policy.

Alaska Gazetteer

The "Preliminary NIS Gazetteer: Alaska" was published in the name of the Board on Geographic Names by the Central Intelligence Agency. NIS was an initialism for "National Intelligence Survey."

Survey of Domestic Names Processes and Needs

The following proposal to the Domestic Names Committee was made by Samuel W. Boggs, Department of State:

1. Survey the needs and the practices, with reference to geographical names, of Federal agencies and bureaus, and ascertain the steps by which geographical name not covered by BGN decisions find their place upon the maps and charts to be published.
2. Undertake to discover whether some improvements in agency practice would produce useful information regarding domestic geographic names that may be exchanged with other agencies, to mutual advantage.
3. Consider whether the development of new procedures in the BGN could not produce considerable numbers of standardized domestic names from year to year.
4. Consider the establishment of practices or procedures in the BGN that will result in the production or approval of specific maps or charts on which decisions or standardized names shall be identified or indicated. Such procedures to result in building up a file, or body of maps, map sheets or charts in a central BGN file, and to make them available in duplicate to Federal agencies desiring them.

5. Formulate and promulgate "procedures" to supersede the 1936 "Statement for the guidance of government officers in the determination of names to be submitted to the U.S. Board on Geographical Names for decision (Preliminary draft)."

Apr. 18 Publications Program

The Board:

Voted: that the Publications Committee's report of February 7, 1950, on the subject of "A Publications Program to meet Statutory Requirements" be approved by the Board on Geographic Names; that this report be then forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior with the recommendation that it receive his approval; and that the Secretary of the Interior be asked to make requests upon the Bureau of the Budget for the funds required to prepare and print the recommended publications as a part of the Board's program.

Apr. 20 Abbreviation of Saint and Fort

The problems of formal Board use of names that include words like Saint, Fort, and Mount, either spelled out or abbreviated, were discussed. No conclusions were reached by the Domestic Names Committee as to whether a

Board policy is necessary for treating such names. It was later decided to always spell out such words in Board documents, allowing others the option of abbreviating them.

Samuel W. Boggs, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Kenneth T. Adams, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Norman R. Grant, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Otto E. Guthe, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names

Oscar L. Chapman, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 16 Commendation of Edward E. Carter

A resolution was formally passed commending Edward Edgecombe Carter of the U.S. Forest Service for 18 years service on the Board and his contributions in developing domestic names policies and research of controversial names

Living Persons Policy

With the introduction of legislation to the Congress that would name some impounded lakes in the United States for living persons, it was the consensus that the Board is vitally concerned and should be prepared to take vigorous action whenever there is a threat to its "living persons" policy.

Jan. 18 Defining a Cape

The Domestic Names Committee considered the question as to whether its decision for Cape Mordvinof in Alaska should be defined as including Oksenof Point. It was:

Voted: that the old decisions stand, and that whenever possible similar questions be handled by considering that a "headland" generally protrudes into open water, has a high elevation, and is usually a point at which a ship changes course, while a "cape" is similar to a headland but need not have a high elevation.

Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, and Canal Zone

The Committee decided that all published names following policy, for names in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and the Panama Canal Zone, which are not already decisions, be made Official Standard Names.

Apr. 5 Promulgation of Decisions

It was noted by the Committee that Special Decision List No. 1 was published from Secretary of the Interior's Office funds. It included only six commemorative domestic names. Money is not available to promulgate all domestic decisions.

Resistance to New Names in National Parks

The National Park Service expressed opposition to naming any natural feature in Mount McKinley National Park unless absolutely necessary, because "the Park is virgin country."

Apr. 10 Saint Lawrence Island, Alaska

Decision List 5102 was published as a cumulative list of decisions on names in Saint Lawrence Island, Alaska. This was the first cumulative list for a domestic area in many years.

Jun. 5 Possessive Endings: Pacific Islands

The Foreign Names Committee ruled that possessive endings in English names are to be treated according to policy; i.e. retention of the "s" without the genitive apostrophe (70th FNC; 123 FNC 8, 1957).

Jun. 7 Policy for Naming Manmade Features

Executive Secretary Burrill announced that he was asked to prepare a draft policy for the Department of the Interior which would cover the naming of manmade features of all kinds.

Alaska Dictionary

An Alaska delegate to Congress asked about the feasibility of revising the Dictionary of Alaska Place Names. He was informed that money is not available for such work.

Aug. 2 Canada - United States Boundary Names

The Committee noted that there are still several discrepancies in spellings or names of features common to Canada and the United States, although many such problems have been resolved through correspondence with the Canadian Board on Geographical Names. It was agreed that name uniformity between the two countries is desirable. The staff was directed to develop, jointly with the Canadian Board, a formula by which existing differences may be resolved.

Canal Zone Names

The Domestic Names Committee concurred with the position of the Foreign Names Committee and authorized the Executive Secretary to write to Congress objecting to H.R.4823, a bill to change the names of Gatun, Gatun Lock, and Gatun Dam in the Canal Zone.

Oct. 16 Canada - United States Boundary Names

The Canadian Board on Geographical Names, in response to the Committee's August 2 recommendation, replied that it wishes to cooperate and was of the opinion that most names still in conflict could probably be altered according to an agreed upon formula. It recognized, however, that there are a few names with differences so entrenched that resolution will not be easy.

Name Changes

The Committee reiterated its personal names policy; i.e. existing names should not be displaced by commemorative ones unless the existing names are duplicated or for some other reason confusing.

Nov. 20 Memorial on the Death of Lewis A. McArthur

The Board passed a resolution memorializing Lewis A. McArthur, scholar and authority on geographic names of the Pacific Northwest, who died November 8.

Dec. 6 Mexico - United States Boundary Names

The Domestic Names Committee concurred with the Foreign Names Committee on a policy when dealing with cases involving names on the Mexico-United States boundary, that if a decision is made on a Mexican name or a United States name by either of the respective Committees, a decision should be rendered on the other name by the other Committee.

This allows approval of both names for standardization purposes.

It was agreed that when both American and a foreign name are approved for features on or crossing our international boundary, the American name will be listed first.

Provisional and Official Standard Names

The Domestic Names Committee, after a review of the document on Official Standard Name Procedures revised and approved by the Foreign Names Committee:

Voted: that the recommended Procedures for Official and Provisional Standard Names are approved.

Kenneth T. Adams, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Otto E. Guthe, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Marshall S. Wright, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee
George R. Ranow, Chairman, Publications Committee
Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names
Oscar L. Chapman, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 3 Symbols Used in the Decision List

The Committee:

Voted:that the use of the dagger be dispensed with and that the asterisk be used in front of all domestic decisions that involve a change either in name or text, and that a former decision when included in the notes be identified as such, and that this action be taken in both docket lists and decision lists.

Canal Zone Names

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted:that the Canal Zone names in the Panama file are approved as official standard names.

Jan. 7 The Spelling Fiord versus Fjord

The Publications Committee reviewed at length the alternative spellings "fiord" and "fjord" and decided that the spelling sanctioned by local usage should prevail.

Jan. 15 Memorial on the Death of Joerg

The Board passed a resolution memorializing Wolfgang Louis Gottfried Joerg who was active on the Board from 1938 until his death on January 7, 1952.

Naming By Congress

It was recognized that a name specifically bestowed by Congress is treated as a decision, but that incidental use of a name or spelling in legislation is not binding on the Board.

Naming by State Legislatures

The Board recognized that most State legislation on names appears to be incident to incorporation, sometimes resulting in the use of names that have since been modified in popular use but not on the statute books. If the Federal Board finds nothing wrong with a State legislated name it is accepted. If there is a problem, the Board is not bound to accept the State legislated name.

Feb. 7 Backlog Problem

Some members of the Committee expressed grave concern over the domestic names backlog. The staff did not have adequate funds to reduce the backlog. The Division of Management Research in the Office of the Secretary of the Interior reported (in part):

The present location of the Division of Geography has almost no justification *** The law governing standardization of geographic names is not being implemented with regard to domestic names, and it is probably being violated by some agencies with regard to foreign names; and this situation is unlikely to be remedied under the existing organizational arrangements. In view of the foregoing, the Department and the Secretary run the risk of serious embarrassment until positive steps are taken to remove the unfavorable conditions noted *** A chaotic condition characterized the domestic names situation *** No funds are available for domestic names work despite the need for such work. The agencies chiefly interested in domestic names are at loggerheads with the Director of the Division as to what procedures should be followed."

The report recommended that Public Law 242 be revised in order to allow the foreign names staff work to be transferred to the Central Intelligence Agency which, at the time, was paying for most of the foreign names work. No actions, however, were taken on the recommendation in the management survey report.

Mar. 9 "Living Person" Policy

The Committee authorized the Executive Secretary to write to Congress vigorously opposing S.103, a bill that would name a reservoir behind a dam in Nebraska for a living person.

Jul. 3 State Names

The names of States, allowing the full form of the name to be optionally used, were approved as redecisions. Both the short and long forms of the State names were made official for Federal usage by the Committee. It was noted that the full forms in many instances differed between the name in the State Constitution, the name on the State Seal, and the name used in official letterheads.

Reservoir vs Lake as a Generic

The Committee approved a request from the Tennessee Valley Authority to change the generic "Reservoir" in the names of 21 impoundments to "Lake." It was done because these bodies of water developed extensive recreational uses and the generic "lake" carries more of a "natural feature" connotation.

Aug. 17 Fourth ICOS Meeting

The Fourth International Congress on Onomastic Sciences was held August 17-21 in Uppsala, Sweden. Executive Secretary Burrill attended the meeting.

Sep. 18 Canal Zone Names

The Committee:

Voted: that diacritical marks and accents in Canal Zone names be omitted and that double decisions be rendered where necessary for features common to the Canal Zone and Panama.

Caribbean Island Names

The Committee:

Voted: that American names in the Caribbean area claimed by both the United States and Colombia be approved as far as available [to the staff in the form of maps and other documents] and that diacritical

marks and accents be omitted from any Spanish names that are retained.

George R. Ranow, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

H. Thompson Straw, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Marshall S. Wright, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John B. Bennett, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on
Geographic Names

Oscar L. Chapman, Secretary of the Interior (to Jan. 20)

Douglas McKay, Secretary of the Interior (from Jan. 21)

Jan. 29 Hawaiian Volcano Names

It was agreed that in the names of Hawaiian volcanos, the Hawaiian name will be used with no English generic and that the designation will be "volcano."

Mar. 26 Dual Usage: Canada - United States Boundary Names

In a number of cases, the Committee approved two names for a single feature common to both the United States and Canada, one name being applied to the feature in Canada, the other applied to the feature in the United States. Although it was reluctant to retain these differences, no solution has been found after correspondence with the Canadian Board on Geographic Names.

Apr. 23 Dual Usage: Canada-United States Boundary Names

The Committee approved both Strait of Juan de Fuca (United States usage and Juan de Fuca Strait (Canadian usage) for the same feature between Washington and British Columbia.

Jun. 25 Descriptions on Maps

The Committee recommended that Federal mapping and charting agencies show simple map information such as "sand hills" and "mud bank" all in lower case letters so that such information will not be confused with geographic names.

Name Proposal Forms

The draft forms titled "Proposal of Name for an Unnamed Feature" and "Name Change Proposal" were approved and referred to the Publications Committee for consideration. The new forms were approved by the Publications Committee and then by the Board on July 21.

Jul. 21 Amendments to the Bylaws

The Board:

Voted:that the draft amendments to the Bylaws of May 25, 1948,
approved by the Executive Committee on May 18 for
reference to the Board, are approved.

Policy on Names of Undersea Features

The Board approved the following policy concerning the names of undersea features:

1. The Board will ordinarily approve names of undersea features beyond limits of the United States that are bestowed by other countries or nationals of other countries. English language generics, if appropriate to the feature, will be accepted. Those in other languages will be translated.
2. The Board will consider name proposals for features under United States coastal waters on the same basis as other domestic names.
3. The Board will consider appropriate name proposals by United States nationals for undersea features in international waters. Appropriate specific terms for such names include the following:
 - a. Names, or specific terms of names, of associated features
 - b. Descriptive terms, if properly descriptive of unique and verifiable characteristics
 - c. Names of ships from which undersea features have been discovered
 - d. Surnames of persons associated with undersea exploration, preference being given to deceased, rather than living, persons

- e. Names of organizations that have sponsored or supported oceanographic exploration, or institutions that have made contributions to this field of knowledge.

Specifics considered inappropriate include:

- a. Names applied to such features elsewhere
 - b. Names of living members of the Armed Services, officials or civilian employees of the United States Government.
 - c. Full names or unwieldy titles of individuals, institutions, or organizations.
 - d. Names of commercial products or their manufacturers
 - e. Names of individuals proposed because of relationship or friendship with the proponent.
4. Existing names that have been applied without exception for many years may be accepted even though the specific part of the name does not coincide with this policy.

The undersea feature names policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on August 5.

Identifying Policy Drafts

The Board approved the following proposal for identifying policy drafts:

1. The title of each policy draft will be followed by the words
Proposed Policy, or
Proposed Change in Policy, or
Proposed Extension of Policy
whichever is appropriate
2. Each original draft prepared after approval of these procedures will carry a serial number in the lower left corner. Subsequent drafts of the same policy will add to the serial number, in parenthesis, the number of the redraft, e.g., 142(2).
3. Each draft will carry in the upper right corner the origin and date of the original draft. Subsequent redrafts will similarly carry origin and date, and also the origin and date of any previous draft(s).
4. The serial number shall run separately for foreign, domestic, Antarctic, and names which fall either in none of these categories or in more than one of them, and shall be identified by the prefixed letters, F, D, A, and G.

The policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on August 5.

Jul. 30 Shortening Personal Names

The names Mount Lindsey and Mount McDuffie were approved in that form rather than Mount Malcolm Lindsey and Mount Duncan McDuffie as originally proposed. The Domestic Names Committee took the view that the full names would likely be shortened in usage and that in the years to come it will be more important that the names be readily spoken and entered on maps than that they identify more fully the persons commemorated.

Sep. 4 Navaho versus Navajo

The Committee noted that the Navaho Indians Tribal Council of Arizona and New Mexico prefer the spelling "Navaho" instead of "Navajo." This avoids the derogatory sounding name when the "j" is pronounced.

Nov. 26 Generic Island: Trust Territories in the Pacific

The Foreign Names Committee ruled that the generic term Island be omitted from all individual island names of non-European origin. In names of European origin use of the term is optional, except when there is evidence that standard usage favored its use or non-use (FNC 95, 10-26-53).

Dec. 3 Hawaiian Land Division Names

After a review of Hawaiian decisions on the names of land divisions made

many years ago, the Committee:

Voted: that previous decisions on land division names will be retained and other land division names will be incorporated in the files for Official Standard Names worked out to the best of the staff's ability and that the investigation of any unresolved problems should be continued.

Dec. 10 Hawaiian Names

Determination of Official Standard Names for the Hawaii gazetteer presented problems concerning choice of name for gazetteer entry. To reduce the problem, it was:

Voted: that names which are alike on the Geological Survey maps and the Coast and Geodetic Survey charts will be retained.

Voted: that names which are shown on a Geological Survey map or a Coast and Geodetic Survey charts, but not on both, will be accepted as shown on map or chart.

Voted: that where the specific terms in the names used on Geological Survey maps or Coast and Geodetic Survey charts differ, the names will be brought individually before the Committee.

Procedures for resolving the differences between the maps and charts. It was suggested that one solution would be to choose those names that would cause the fewest corrections on both the maps and charts. This was not accepted because some members thought that decisions should be based on the intrinsic question of good nomenclature rather than on the basis of the interest of any agency in any form or name.

Dec. 22 Alaska Volcano Names

In order to resolve the problem of deciding on official names for the volcanos in Alaska, the Committee approved the following guidelines:

- a. No attempt will be made to put the term volcano in the names of all volcanoes.
- b. The term volcano will not be used in the name of a feature unless it is clearly identifiable as an active or inactive volcano.
- c. In cases where an island and a volcanic mountain are coextensive, separate names may be approved for both the island and the volcanic mountain.
- d. The choice between the alternative generics volcano, mountain, peak, or no generic, will be made on the basis of usage.

H. Thompson Straw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Walter W. Ristow, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Lawrence W. Swanson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Walter W. Ristow, Chairman, Publications Committee (until April 20)

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Publications Committee (after April 20)

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Douglas McKay, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 25 Hawaiian Names

The Committee approved about 100 names in Hawaii based on the guidelines voted in December 1953.

Oct. 28 Alaska Gazetteer

The Committee noted that a large amount of name material covering Alaska had been collected by the Geological Survey since the 1906 Geographic Dictionary of Alaska. It was:

Voted: that the cooperation of the Geological Survey be enlisted in order to get out a publication on Alaska names containing available information at the earliest practical date.

Nov. 15 Glottal Stop: American Samoa

The Foreign Names Committee decided that the apostrophe to indicate the glottal stop will not be used in names in American Samoa (102 FNC 7, 1954).

H. Thompson Straw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Walter W. Ristow, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Lawrence W. Swanson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Douglas McKay, Secretary of the Interior

Apr. 15 Fifth ICOS Meeting

The Fifth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held April 15-20, in Salamanca, Spain. Executive Secretary Burrill attended the meeting.

Jun. 23 Derogatory Names

Letters from the public objecting to the names Nigger Nose in New Hampshire and Jewfish Creek and Jew Point in Florida were considered. The Committee's position was that the consideration of any change should be based on local usage or the intent of local citizens to change a name. The names will not be changed on the basis that some people consider them derogatory.

Sep. 13 Division Name Changed

The Board noted that the name of the Division of Geography in the Department of the Interior was changed to Office of Geography.

Sep. 21 Staff Support Problems

Secretary D. Otis Beasley, Administrative Assistant, Department of the Interior, wrote to Assistant Secretary of the Interior Felix E. Wormster that the U.S. Geological Survey would be willing to take over the Secretary's responsibility for domestic names work, but the Central Intelligence Agency was not willing to take on foreign names responsibilities. Beasley further wrote:

I believe that the time has come to take action with respect to the Office of Geography:

The Problem: The Office of Geography presents two problems, (a) the authorizing legislation *** imposes certain responsibilities on the Secretary, and yet since fiscal year 1950 the Department has been unable to obtain any appropriation for this activity; (b) the work of this office during this period has been devoted almost wholly to programs having little relation to Interior's national resources programs.

The bulk of the work done by the Office consists of the production of gazetteers of foreign place names of entire countries rendered into the Roman alphabet. It should be particularly noted that such work is incidental to map making, and is only indirectly related to the function of making decisions on disputed place names which was the original purpose behind the establishment of this

activity. Further, it should be noted that the Army Map Service with respect to foreign names and the Topographic Division of the Geological Survey with respect to domestic names make little use of the Office of Geography, or the Board, in their map-making work. Thus, the Topographic Division and other mapping agencies each year issue quadrangle maps containing thousands of names, without benefit of review or action by the Office or the Board. The domestic mapping agencies have been unwilling to transfer any funds to the Office to enable it to conduct a domestic names program.

Disadvantages of the Present Agreement: (a) The Secretary is charged by law with performing a function for which no funds are available, since there is no bona fide geographic names program nor appropriations; (b) Organizationally, the Office of Geography comes under the supervision of the Assistant Secretary--Mineral Resources, but because its present work has virtually no relation to the Assistant Secretary's mineral resources program, the Office of Geography gets little supervision from him, nor did it receive much from his predecessor; (c) The Office of Geography's 88 employees are charged to the Department's employment totals. At present, the Office is occupying over 12,000 square feet of space in the Interior Building. The only reimbursement the Department receives for providing general administrative services for this group of 88 employees is the salary of

one GS-4 clerk, which falls short of the actual cost of providing these administrative services.

The Solution: It is recommended that the Department retain its current responsibilities with respect to domestic geographic name and for staff work for the Board, but that it divest itself of the large foreign country gazetteer production job for the Central Intelligence Agency and similar foreign work for the military. The means whereby this can be accomplished are as follows: (a) Arrange with the Central Intelligence Agency for discontinuing by the Department of its gazetteer production work; the employees engaged in this work could be transferred ... (b) Assign all responsibility for the Secretary for domestic geographic names functions, including providing staff assistance to the Board ... to the Director of the Geological Survey for redelegation to the Topographic Division of the Survey. This includes everything except promulgation of geographic names decisions. Further, instruct the Survey to develop and strengthen its domestic names standardization program; (c) Retain the Board on Geographic Names as at present constituted and with its present functions; (d) When the foregoing has been accomplished, abolish the Office of Geography; (e) Arrange for the designation of two executive secretaries, one for domestic names to be supplied by the Geological Survey, and one for foreign names to be supplied either by Central

Intelligence Agency or the Department of State. It would be the responsibility of these executive secretaries to coordinate all geographic names standardization work on behalf of the Secretary and the Board."

This letter indicates that concerted action to resolve the domestic names staff support problems of the Board was being considered by the Department of the Interior.

Nov. 17 Commemorative Names: Full Personal Names

Committee recommended against the use of full personal names in geographic names; that is, Will S. Green Lake. Lake Green would be a better form. This policy was based on evidence that people will shorten long names of this kind in everyday local usage.

Changing Well Established Names

The Committee reiterated its position that it would be unwise to change, for the purpose of commemoration, a well-established or historical name.

Dec. 5 Hawaiian Names Policy

The Domestic Names Committee approved the following policy for the handling of geographic names in Hawaii:

- a. The Hawaiian generic terms puu and mauna are in common Hawaiian local usage and will be retained in the names of

relief features when supported by adequate evidence. Relief features without Hawaiian generic terms will be accepted on the basis of the evidence.

- b. English generic terms in names of coastal points and headlands will be retained where currently used on Coast and Geodetic Survey charts. The names of other coastal points, with or without English or Hawaiian generics, will be determined on the basis of evidence.
- c. The generics island, rock, and reef will be retained in these names where their inclusion conforms with predominant map, chart or local usage.

H. Thompson Straw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Walter W. Ristow, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Lawrence W. Swanson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Douglas McKay, Secretary of the Interior (to April 15)

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior (from June 8)

Jan. 6 Budget Support Problems

James E. Murray, Chairman of the Senate and Insular Affairs Committee, wrote to Douglas McKay, Secretary of the Interior, asking for an explanation for what appears to have been an oversight on the part of the Department to support the Office of Geography. McKay explained the trouble the office had in getting appropriations and that the Bureau of the Budget had not allowed a provision in the Interior budget for the Office. The Bureau feels that appropriations for geographic-names work should come directly from the Congress.

May 17 Hawaii Advisory Committee

The Secretary of the Interior invited the Governor of the Territory of Hawaii to propose names of persons for appointment by the Secretary to an advisory

H. Thompson Straw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Walter W. Ristow, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Lawrence W. Swanson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

William G. Watt, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 10 Derogatory Names

The Committee was unanimous that, in the matter of derogatory names, each case should be considered individually rather than by blanket rule. Each case will be considered only when there is evidence of local usage or preference in conflict with the established name.

"Living Persons" Policy

The policy of not knowingly naming a feature for a living person was reiterated by the Committee.

Feb 18 Creation of a Texas Names Authority

The Texas State Legislature designated the Historical Survey Committee to act as the authority for geographic names in Texas.

Feb. 21 Genitive Case Names

The Domestic Names Committee reiterated its policy to retain the terminal "s" in possessive names but drop the genitive apostrophe. In names containing words ending in a sibilant (having the sound of "s", "z", "sh", "zh", or "sch") the terminal "s" will not be used.

Agency Name Treatment Investigation

In accordance with the mandate of the Board made at its January 1957 meeting, the Committee circulated a letter to Federal mapping agencies requesting that they furnish copies of instructions current in their establishments relating to the treatment of geographic names.

Apr. 11 Diacritical Marks in American Samoa Names

It was agreed and ordered by the Domestic Names Committee that diacritical marks will be omitted from names in American Samoa.

Numerals Spelled Out: South Pacific

The Foreign Names Committee ruled that numerals in names were to be spelled out according to policy for names in the South Pacific Islands (37th Publications Committee, January 5, 1945; 123 FNC 9, 1957).

May 7 Guam Names

The Committee:

Voted: that the names in the Office of Geography file on Guam are approved as Official Standard Names.

American Samoa Names

The Committee:

Voted:that the names in the file on American Samoa are approved as
Official Standard Names.

May 23 Domestic Name Investigation Methods

Concern over the domestic names backlog led to an informal meeting of some members of the Domestic Names Committee in the office of Captain L.W. Swanson, U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. The Federal mapping agency reports requested in February were reviewed (see February 21). At the informal meeting, it was decided that if a broad policy could be arrived at whereby the domestic name processing could be done by the mapmaking agencies, the backlog could be reduced or eliminated. The Domestic Names Committee then reviewed the recommendations of the informal meeting and developed a plan for the processing of names by mapmaking agencies for submittal to the Board.

Puerto Rico Names

The Domestic Names Committee:

Voted:that in the names of barrios in Puerto Rico, the specific part of the name will be underlined and the generic part or parts will be optional.

Jun. 6 Diacritical Marks: Puerto Rico

The Committee approved the use of diacritical marks in the names of communities or populated places in Puerto Rico according to overall policy.

Jul. 16 New Domestic Name Processing Procedures

With some change, the Board approved the plan of the May 23 meeting of the Domestic Names Committee to allow the processing of names by mapmaking agencies. The following proposals were adopted:

INSTRUCTIONS

The Domestic Names Committee will determine detailed procedures providing the policies recommended for approval by the Board are approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

Domestic names obtained by the map-making agencies will be processed and published on maps without submittal to the Board if the name has accepted local usage and is not in controversy, does not represent a change from a Board decision, or is not a new name proposed for a feature.

Controversial names, changes in name, and new name proposals shall be submitted to the Board in accordance with the following procedures:

Names in this category shall be screened by the agencies and submitted directly to the Domestic Names Committee and to

the Executive Secretary if adequately documented. Such names shall not be submitted to the Domestic Names Committee until the documentation is considered adequate and the Domestic Names Committee shall return names to the submitting agencies when considered to be inadequately documented.

REVIEW BY THE OFFICE OF GEOGRAPHY

Review by the Office of Geography shall not be a prerequisite for consideration of domestic names by the Domestic Names Committee.

STAFF ASSISTANCE

Mapmaking agencies will be expected to supply staff assistance for analysis and reports with respect to proposed names.

PUBLICATIONS

The Board on Geographic Names recommends that publication of geographic names on recognized series of maps or charts and based upon field determination in accordance with principles established by the Board on Geographic Names, shall constitute official recognition of such names for use in government publications.

APPROPRIATIONS

Efforts should be made to obtain sufficient funds to provide staff of about four persons in the Office of Geography to maintain files, service inquiries, and provide the Board assistance as required in connection with domestic names.

The significance of this action was far-reaching. Dr. Walter Ristow, Library of Congress and Chairman of the Board on Geographic Names, attended the informal meeting (see May 23) and later suggested amendments to the proposal that would allow for close liaison with the staff of the Office of Geography. These amendments were not accepted. The proposal of the Domestic Names Committee, in effect, would remove the domestic names function from the Office of Geography and established a standardization procedure that did not require the staff processing of all domestic names before they were made official.

Oct. 2 Duplicate Names

The Committee indicated considerable reluctance to approve the same name for two nearby features even though they were in local usage. It was suggested that the problem of duplicate names be studied at a future meeting.

Oct. 10 Derogatory Names

It was reiterated that the Domestic Names Committee was reluctant to change names derogatory to a race when such names are well established in local usage. The policy was sent to the Secretary of the Interior for review before being used in a reply to a letter.

Walter W. Ristow, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

William G. Watt, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

R.J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John W. Dollins, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Board on Geographic Names

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 9 Michigan Names

Using the new domestic names procedures, the Committee approved 114 lake names in Michigan.

Feb. 6 Policies Used In Selecting Names in Puerto Rico

A staff prepared document titled "Policies Used In Selecting Names for Recommendation in Puerto Rico" was reviewed by the Committee, was changed slightly, and approved as follows:

1. Spanish forms and spellings of names are to be selected on the basis of the available sources. Some English names are to be selected in the absence of Spanish names. Examples: Isla de Vieques, island; Radas Roosevelt, roadstead; Oceanview, suburb of Arecibo.

2. The names of senatorial districts, municipios, and barrios are to be rendered with optional long forms. Examples: Distrito Senatorial de Aguadilla, senatorial district; Municipio de Adjuntas, municipio; Barrio Abra Honda, barrio.
3. When a barrio name is available only from sources which do not use the generic "Barrio," the term is to be supplied. Example: Barrio Cuartel Primero.
4. The word "Pueblo," when part of a barrio name, is to be treated as part of the specific term. Example: Barrio Pueblo Sur, not Barrio Pueblo Sur.
5. Since post office names reflect a wide variety of areas served, which often do not coincide areally with villages or barrios, post office names are not always to be used in determining the names of populated places and administrative divisions.

Examples:

<u>Selected name</u>	<u>Post Office name</u>
Barrio <u>Pesas</u>	
Barrio <u>Cialitos</u>	Pesa-Cialiton
Centro Comunal Nogueras Nogueras	
Isabel Segunda	Vieques

6. Spanish diacritical marks [such as the tilde] are to be included when found in reliable evidence and, in the case of common words of the language, when found in Spanish dictionaries. Examples: Barrio Marias, barrio; Mayagüez, city; Castanero, settlement; Barrio Santa Barbara, barrio.
7. The Spanish definite article (el, la, los, las) is retained in names when supported by reliable evidence. Examples: Los Torres, settlement; Punta El Medio, point; Bahía de la Ballena, bight.
8. The non-initial definite article is to be capitalized when a preponderance of reliable sources use a capital letter or the entity appears to be named for an associated feature with a capitalized definite article in its name. Examples: Punta El Media, point; Quebrada La Balza, ravine.
9. Prepositions are included in or omitted from names on the basis of a preponderance of the better evidence. Examples: Cano de San Fernando, canalized stream, not Cano San Fernando; Cerro Palo Cafe, mountain, not Cerro Palo de Cafe.
10. In the case of decisions from which generic terms were omitted (mostly in the Sixth Report) appropriate generic terms based on the evidence are to be provided.

Examples:

<u>Sixth Report</u>	<u>Changed to</u>
Unitas: reef	Arrecife Unitas: reef
San Juan: island	Isla San Juan: island

However, no attempt is to be made to provide a generic term when there was any generically-descriptive element in the decisions or when most of the more reliable sources use no generic.

11. In the case of decisions containing translatable English specific or generic terms, Spanish translations derived from the best name sources are to be used. Examples: Canal Norte, not North: channel; Cerro Anterior, not Front: hill. However, Spanish translations were not provided when none existed in the evidence. Example: Lavandera Rocks.
12. Names in conflict not fully resolved on the bases of the above statements are to be selected for recommendation from the following types of sources.
 - A. Direct responses from Puerto Rican officials relating to individual name queries. (Example: letter of March 29, 1957 from Puerto Rican Department of Public Works.)
 - B. Other responses to individual name queries based on field check. (Example: letter of April 9, 1957 from USGS.)

- C. Map annotations based on field reports or other information from Puerto Rico. (Example: USGS 1:30,000 annotated copies.)
- D. [Mimeographed list of administrative divisions and polling places], Junta Estatal de Elecciones (State Board of Elections), San Juan, 1956. For administrative divisions and populated places only.
- E. USGS quadrangles, 1:30,000.
- F. Other U.S or Puerto Rican Government sources.

Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands Names

The Committee rendered decisions on 52 names in Puerto Rico and about 150 names in the Virgin Islands.

Feb. 27

Virgin Islands Names: Diacritical Marks

It was agreed by the Committee that diacritical marks not be used in Virgin Island names. The ampersand will always be converted to "and" and ligatured letters found in Virgin Island names will be written separately. About 250 Virgin Island names were approved by the Committee.

Caribbean Island Names

The staff processed names in the files of the Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and other areas in the Caribbean Sea under United States jurisdiction were approved as Official Standard Names. These names were published in 1958 in the Preliminary NIS Gazetteer.

May 1 Domestic Names Program

The Executive Secretary, Dr. Meredith F. Burrill, submitted the following proposed domestic names program to the Committee:

"Emphasize prevention of occurrence of new sources of name confusion or conflict and discovery and correction of existing ones. A first step can be to lay out specifications for state gazetteers and a basis for cooperative production of them.

Use field personnel of domestic mapping agencies for gathering or checking names, by Board approved methods and reporting on Board forms, in map areas as they are worked on.

Use field personnel of non-mapping domestic agencies similarly, as in National Forests or National Parks.

Use staff personnel to check needed names or problems in areas not covered at the time by field men of other agencies or other sources of local information.

Experiment, staff and Board members cooperating, in field investigation of selected names or areas to promote understanding of geographic names as cultural phenomena, to evaluate and improve field techniques, and to learn better to promote public understanding and acceptance of the Board's decisions and policies.

Develop "sounding boards" such as the mountain clubs to advise on acceptability of new names or correctness of reported names in sparsely settled areas. Work with state boards that use county commissioners for this purpose, to develop better understanding of basic principles at the local level.

Check local acceptability of proposed domestic name decisions by giving docket lists to the wire services for advance local publication with invitation to comment.

Give proposed decisions a staff check for duplication or likely cause of confusion, such as spelling variation in associated names, and for conformity to policy.

Cooperate with the Post Office Department actively in reducing difference between the names of communities and their post offices, and with railroads similarly with reference to railroad station names.

Widen the use of the Board's standard forms for proposal of new names or name changes, to provide as far as possible on first submittal the information necessary for decision.

Widen public awareness of the reasons for, and the reasonableness of, important policies such as naming for deceased persons only, or retention of existing names that function effectively as names.

Whenever all geographic names on any domestic map have been approved by the Board carry a note to that effect on the map."

During the discussion, members expressed strong reaction for or against the proposal. There were major differences of opinion between the Executive Secretary (also Director of the Office of Geography) and some members of the Committee over staff support, funding of the activities, and how the work should be done. Arthur A. Baker, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee stated that since the Geological Survey is responsible for all domestic mapping, it would not be adverse to doing all domestic name investigating. No action was taken on the proposed program.

Jul. 10 Transfer of Domestic Names Functions

Under Secretary of the Interior Hatfield Chilson signed Departmental order 2829 transferring domestic names functions, for which the Secretary of the Interior is responsible, to the Geological Survey. The Board Chairman, Walter W. Ristow, was notified of this action on July 14. The effective date of transfer of functions, originally August 10, was changed to October 1, 1958, so that the Department of the Interior could study the proposed transfer further. Domestic names records, files, and books were moved from the Office of Geography to the Geological Survey during November and December (1958) and January (1959). Three staff members of the Office of Geography were also transferred to the Geological Survey. Edith M. Fitton

headed the new domestic names staff and was responsible for establishing the Board support functions in the Survey's Topographic Division.

Florence L. Lyle and Zannie Holmes contributed to case work and other functions of support for the Domestic Names Committee. Donald J. Orth, of the Geological Survey's Denver Office, joined the staff in March 1959. The domestic names staff offices were located on the 6th floor of the present GSA Building (Old Interior) and in the nearby Washington Auditorium. Jerome O. Kilmartin, Chief of the Survey's Map Information Office was appointed Executive Secretary for Domestic Names on August 4, 1958, by the Director, Geological Survey. Dr. Meredith F. Burrill remained Executive Secretary for the "full" Board and Foreign Names and Director of the Office of Geography.

Jul. 17 Merits of Each Case

It was agreed that one of the basic principles the Committee concerning domestic names is that each case should be judged on its own merits based on usage and the history of the naming. The Committee is reluctant to establish general rules to cover various inconsistencies in names, that is, one word versus two word forms and mountains versus range.

Jul. 24 Name Duplication

The Committee supported the policy used by some State names authorities of eliminating duplication by approving unique names or soliciting recommendations to change duplicate names to more unique names.

When comments were received that several name changes in Michigan had not been accepted in local usage, "It was the consensus, however, that the reduction of duplication that is sought by these new names is desirable and that the names may be accepted later."

Aug. 24 Sixth ICOS Meeting

The Sixth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held August 24-28 in Munich, Federal Republic of Germany.

Dec. 16 First DNC Meeting After Transfer of Functions

The first meeting of the Domestic Names Committee held since July and the transfer of domestic names staff functions to the U.S. Geological Survey was held December 16 in Room 5241, GSA Building (the "old" Interior Building). Draft guidelines for proposing domestic geographic names were prepared and discussed.

Areas of Domestic Names Responsibility

The domestic geographic names area was defined to include the United States, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, and such islands in the Pacific Ocean not within a mandated area or trust territory. Antarctica is excluded (see also 134 FNC 10, 1958).

1959

Walter W. Ristow, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

William G. Watt, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Robert J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John W. Dollins, Chairman, Publications Committee

Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 13 Departmental Manual: Office of Geography

With the removal of the domestic names functions, the new statement of functions of the Office of Geography in the Department of the Interior

Departmental Manual read as follows:

"Functions. The Office of Geography, under the Assistant Secretary--Mineral Resources, performs those operational responsibilities of the Secretary of the Interior relating to foreign geographic names (names of places not in the United States, its territories, or the Commonwealth or Puerto Rico, or adjacent waters). The Secretary of the Interior, conjointly with the Board on Geographic Names, has the duty of standardizing geographic names for use on maps and in other publications of the Federal Government. The Director of the Office of Geography is ex officio

Executive Secretary of the Board on Geographic Names for foreign geographic names activities. (Similar work related to domestic geographic names is performed by the Geological Survey, Topographic Division."

Feb. 12 Domestic Names Guidelines

The Domestic Names Committee approved the final draft of the "Guidelines for Preparing and Submitting Proposals Regarding Domestic Geographic Names." The document was then sent to the Board on Geographic Names for approval. The Geological Survey will publish the document in the name of the Board.

Decision Lists

Decisions of the Committee are to be promulgated three to four times a year in the Decision List. The Geological Survey assumes the responsibility for publishing the Decision Lists and developing a mailing list.

Docket Lists

The staff was directed to prepare a new Docket List each month and copies are to be sent to all Board members and interested Federal and State agencies.

Minutes

The Committee directed the Executive Secretary for Domestic Names to prepare formal minutes of each Committee meeting. Copies of the minutes are to be sent to all Board members and State names authorities.

Apr. 9 Cumulative List of Domestic Names Decisions

The Committee approved a staff recommendation that, as conditions permit, a cumulative list of domestic names decisions be published in the form of the Seventh Report. The report was never published.

Areas of Domestic Names Responsibility

The domestic names area of responsibility as defined by the Foreign Names Committee was accepted by the Domestic Names Committee. The Foreign Names Committee, at its March 3, 1959 meeting, "voted that the area within which names are to be considered as domestic includes the United States, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands of the United States, Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, and such islands as are not in a mandated area and are solely under the jurisdiction of the United States Government."

May 14 State Names Authorities

Strong support for establishing State geographic names authorities was expressed. The Committee discussed possible ways in which the organization of State authorities may be established.

Domestic Names Guidelines

The Guidelines were redrafted to accommodate suggestions made by several Board members, edited, and forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior for approval. The Guidelines were finally approved by the Secretary in January 1960 and published in the Federal Register. They were published by the Geological Survey later in the year.

Terminology Referring to the United States

A recommendation of the Committee concerning the terminology to be used when referring to the United States was adopted and submitted to the Board for consideration. This was an attempt to standardize references since the admission of Alaska and Hawaii as States. It was recommended that use of "continental United States" be applied to Alaska and the 48 States; "contiguous (or conterminous) United States" be applied to the 48 States; the "United States" be applied to the 50 States; and the "United States and possessions" be applied to the 50 States and all possessions. The definition agrees with that in the Alaska Omnibus Bill (S.1541) which defines the continental United States and "the 49 States on the North American Continent and the District of Columbia ***."

Jul. 21 BGN Bylaws Revised

Because of the transfer of the Domestic names functions to the U.S. Geological Survey, the Board revised its bylaws to accommodate this division of activities.

Aug. 13 Canada - United States Cooperation

It was agreed that the policy of requesting comments and recommendation from the Canadian Board on Geographical Names, when features that extend into Canada are being considered for a decision, be continued. The Canadian Board is to be notified of all Committee actions on such cases.

Decision List Symbols

It was agreed that an asterisk (*) precede each name that represents a change in a former decision and a dagger (+) precede each name in which the descriptive text of an earlier decision has been changed in some respect.

Nov. 12 Hyphens in Names

The Committee agreed that hyphens in names may be approved (i.e. by the Board) in certain cases but may be omitted in such instances where they may conflict with map or chart features resulting in misinterpretation.

William G. Watt, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Edward P. Cliff, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Robert J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior

Mar. 3 "Living Persons" Policy

It was the opinion of the committee that the naming of even small features for living persons was not acceptable. However, no change was made in the 1951 policy statement.

Jul. 1 United Nations Group of Experts

A Group of Experts on Geographical Names was invited by the Secretary-General of the United Nations to carry out studies in accordance with resolution 715 A (XXVII) of the Economic and Social Council. Its terms of reference read as follows:

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

- "(i) To consider the technical problems of domestic standardization of geographical names, including the preparation of a statement of the general and regional problems involved, and to prepare draft recommendations for the procedures, principally linguistic, that might be followed in the standardization of their own names by individual countries;
- (ii) To report to the Council at an appropriate session, in the light of its discussion on the above points, on the desirability of holding an international conference on this subject and of the sponsoring of working groups based on common linguistic systems."

The report was prepared during its meetings held at the New York Headquarters of the United Nations from 20 June to 1 July 1960 under the chairman Meredith F. Burrill (USA) and the rapporteur A. Pegorier (France).

The group discussed various questions before it on the basis of experience gained by the experts by participation in their respective national work in standardization of geographic names and in international cooperation in onomastic science. The group studied the draft program for achieving international uniformity in the writing of geographical names, prepared by the Secretary-General, and the comments and information received from governments. Special attention was paid to those parts dealing with domestic standardization. In its deliberations, account was taken of the work achieved

by the United Nations Specialized Agencies, the Universal Postal Union and International Topographical Union, regional inter-governmental organizations, the Pan American Institute of Geography and History, by the Technical Committee on Co-operation of Africa South of the Sahara, by the United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East, and by international scientific organizations, such as the International Committee on Onomastic Sciences and the International Organization for Standardization. The group also benefited from information supplied by observers and the Secretariat during its debates.

Nov. 10 Beginning of Docket Automation

Donald J. Orth of the staff reported to the Committee that the Geological Survey had purchased a Friden Justo Writer to speed up the handling of name information and the production of Docket and Decision Lists. Information is stored on paper tape.

Dec. 8 Executive Secretary's Title

According to the Bylaws approved by the Secretary of the Interior, the title is "Executive Secretary for Domestic Geographic Names."

William G. Watt, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Edward P. Cliff, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Robert J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Frederick A. Seaton, Secretary of the Interior

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 9 Edith M. Fitton Retirement

The Domestic Names Committee expressed its appreciation for the staff services of Edith M. Fitton, especially with regard to her contributions to the smooth transfer of domestic names functions from the Office of Geography to the U.S. Geological Survey. Miss Fitton retired on February 17. She received a Superior Performance Award from the Geological Survey for her work.

Mar. 13 State Gazetteer Program

The Board's Publications Committee submitted a report and "Guidelines for a Prototype State Gazetteer." Delaware was chosen because considerable work

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

was already done collecting information on the names in the State by Lewis Heck and A. Joseph Wraight, Coast and Geodetic Survey. On April 12, the Publications Committee issued a "Prospectus for A Gazetteer of the State of Delaware" and formally submitted the document to the Domestic Names Committee. It was decided that the gazetteer would be put into final form by the domestic names staff (see April 12, 1962).

Apr. 3 Seventh ICOS Meeting

The Seventh International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held April 3-8 in Florence, Italy.

Apr. 13 Eskimo Names Policy

The Committee reviewed and approved the second draft of the report prepared by Donald J. Orth of the staff and Lewis Heck, Coast and Geodetic Survey dealing with the transcription of Eskimo place names. The policy stated that unestablished Eskimo names are to be spelled using the Roman alphabet with the vowels as in Italian and the consonants as in English but recognizing the basic sound difference between "k" and "q", which is important in the Eskimo language. This procedure was in general accordance with earlier systems adopted by the Board (see January 20, 1924).

Apr. 18 Alaska State Geographic Board Established

The governor signed a bill passed by the State legislature establishing the Alaska State Geographic Board. It succeeded the Alaska Advisory Committee created by the Secretary of the Interior in 1948 before Alaska became a State. E. L. Keithahn, State Museum Curator, was elected its first chairman.

Aug. 1 First Romanization Guide Published

The first edition of the Romanization guide was published by The Geographer, Department of State, under the title "Transliteration Guide." It was compiled for use throughout the Department and the Foreign Service. The romanization system was officially adopted and used by the Board on Geographic Names.

Aug. 10 Hawaiian Land Division Names

The Domestic Names Committee decided that the names of Hawaiian Land divisions do not come under its jurisdiction, because the laws establishing the divisions also established the written form of the names.

Edward P. Cliff, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

(Until July 25)

Robert J. Voskuil, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Frank C. Shepard, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Mar. 8 Walter E. Baird Retirement

The Domestic Names Committee prepared a letter of appreciation to Walter E. Baird for his services as supervisor of the Board's domestic names staff support group in the Geological Survey. Baird retired on March 31, 1962.

Apr. 12 Corps of Engineers Memorandum of Understanding

A memorandum of understanding between the Board on Geographic Names and the Corps of Engineers, concerning the application of names of reservoirs formed by dams constructed by the Corps, was accepted. It was agreed that all name-change proposals required by the Board affecting the

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

names of impoundments behind Corps of Engineers dams will be brought to the attention of the Corps. If the Corps expresses a positive opinion that an existing name was established by Congressional action, the Board will not take action and will inform the proponent of the circumstances. If the existing name has not been established by Congressional action, the Corps will recognize Board jurisdiction and will conform to the Board's decision, if one is made.

Case Backlog

Executive Secretary for Domestic Names, J.O. Kilmartin, reported that the case backlog that had been accumulated through the years had been eliminated by the Geological Survey staff support group.

Delaware Gazetteer

The Committee approved a report on procedures for processing the names in a manuscript prepared by Lewis Heck, Coast and Geodetic Survey. A sample format of the proposed Delaware gazetteer was submitted to the Committee on June 14 by Donald J. Orth (staff) and A. Joseph Wraight (Department of Commerce member) and was approved.

Sep. 13

Derogatory Names Policy

At the request of Secretary of the Interior, Stewart L. Udall, the Committee approved a draft policy concerning the use of the derogatory word "nigger" in domestic geographic names for submittal to the full Board for approval.

In order to eliminate the use of the word "nigger" as part of a geographic name, the Board and all Federal agencies will be guided by the following policy:

1. The Board shall not approve the use of the term "nigger" as part of a geographic name either as a new name proposal or as a name change.
2. All such names currently appearing on Federal maps will be reviewed by the publishing agencies, and as the maps are revised or reprinted the names will be modified to remove any derogatory implications.
3. The term "nigger" shall not be used on any new Federal maps or publications as part of a geographic name; when such a term is encountered as being in local usage, it will be modified to remove any derogatory implication.

The policy was approved by the Board at its October meeting. A report was made to and was approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

Edward P. Cliff, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

G. Etzel Percy, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Frank C. Shepard, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 9 First Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Underseas Feature Names

The Board created an Advisory Committee on Underseas Feature Names chaired by Harris Stewart (C & GS). Other members of the Committee were Roger Revelle (Interior), Charles Rouse (NOO), Harley Nygren (C & GS), and Frederick Edvalson (NOO).

Feb. 12 Small Reservoir Names

The Committee:

Voted:to approve use of official names for small reservoirs in Ohio and

Michigan when there is conflict between official State names and local usage.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 12 Parenthetical Usage

It was:

Voted: not to approve use of double names (one in parenthesis) for small reservoirs in order to show in each case the official State name and the one in local usage that is different.

Jun. 11 American Samoa Names File

The Office of Geography transferred all name material pertaining to American Samoa to the domestic names staff.

Jul. 9 Decision List Errors

It was agreed to publish minor errors and changes found in earlier Decision Lists in a special section of future Decision Lists.

Jul. 22 California State Advisory Committee on Geographic Names Established

The administrator of the State Resources Agency established a California State Advisory Committee on Geographic Names. Ian Campbell, State Geologist, was its first chairman.

Aug. 27 Eighth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

Donald J. Orth attended the Eighth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences held in Amsterdam, The Netherlands, August 27-31.

Oct. 15 BGN Bylaws Revised

The Board and Secretary of the Interior approved a revision of the July 21, 1959 bylaws.

Nov. 27 Cape Canaveral - Kennedy Case

The Domestic Names Committee approved the proposal submitted through the Secretary of the Interior by President Johnson, changing the name of Cape Canaveral to Cape Kennedy in honor of President John F. Kennedy who was assassinated a few days earlier. On January 8, 1964, Arthur A. Baker, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee, wrote to the Assistant Secretary, Mineral Resources, Department of the Interior informing him that over 500 letters protesting the name change had been received by the White House and the Board on Geographic Names (see October 9, 1973).

Edward P. Cliff, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

R. J. Voskuil, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Frank C. Shepard, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 14 Secretarial Approval of Committee Actions

The Executive Secretary, Domestic Geographic Names began a policy of submitting each month a list of Domestic Names Committee actions with a covering memorandum to the Assistant Secretary for Mineral Resources for review. This was done to conform to the Public Law requiring conjoint approval of actions before decisions can be considered official.

Apr. 14 Computer System for Geographic Names

The Geographic Names Section in the U.S. Geological Survey, under the direction of Donald J. Orth, developed a system for the storage and retrieval of geographic names records using the Burroughs 220 computer. The basic name record format was also established.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Decision Description Format Changed

The Domestic Names Committee approved a staff proposal to change the format of decision descriptions in order to facilitate planned computer storage and retrieval procedures in the Geological Survey's Geographic Names section.

Jun. 1 Fifth BGN/PCGN Conference

The fifth conference between the U.S. Board on Geographic Names and British Permanent Committee on Geographic Names was held in Washington, D.C., June 1-5. The meeting was devoted to the foreign names activities of both organizations.

Jul. 1 Second Romanization Guide Published

The Second edition of the Romanization Guide was published jointly by the Geographer, Department of State and the Office of Geography, Department of the Interior. Romanization systems were added for several scripts conforming to agreements between the Board and the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official use.

Oct. 5 U.S. Geological Survey Training Course

The BGN staff support group in the U.S. Geological Survey gave a 3-week training course on the office treatment of geographic names to editors of the regional offices of the Topographic Division. The course was given October 5-30.

Edward P. Cliff, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert J. Voskuil, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Frank C. Shepard, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 9 Commercial Geographic Names

When considering a name proposal the Domestic Names Committee expressed its opinion that geographic names containing commercial or business names are not appropriate for Federal use because they could be used for advertising purposes.

Administrative and Legislated Names Vacated

Before 1947, the Board considered all geographic names regardless of their kind or source of legality. Public Law 242, however, excluded certain administrative and legislated names from the Board's purview. Because of this the Domestic Names Committee:

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

- Voted:
- a. to vacate previous decisions involving county, town, and township names that are established by State or local governments for administrative purposes.
 - b. to defer action on these names to the legally constituted authorities.
 - c. that these names should be placed in a separate category that would not be reflected in any listing of Board decisions.

The Committee, however, agreed that it had the right to publish such official names for purposes of standardization in the Federal Government, if it wished to do so.

Apr. 13 Delaware Place Names

The Board was sharply divided over whether the gazetteer of Delaware prepared by the Coast and Geodetic Survey and the Geological Survey should be a Board or Geological Survey publication. The matter was referred to the Domestic Names Committee and Publications Committee for decision (see September 13, 1966).

May 11 Modified Forms of Spanish Names

In cases where there is conflict between local usage and correct usage involving domestic names of Spanish origin, the Committee instructed the staff to weigh the merits of each case separately, especially with regard to

the balance between local usage (and spelling) and existing map usage. As a guide, it was agreed that when primary map usage is non-existent or weak the local spelling and form of the name shall be used even though the latter is a hybrid form (Spanish-English) or incorrect in syntax or morphology. For example: Alamitos Canyon and El Modena should not be arbitrarily changed to Canon de los Alamitos and La Modena just because the latter forms are more correct in the Spanish language.

Sep. 2 75th Anniversary of the Board

A ceremony was held in Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall's office in honor of the 75 years of geographic names standardization by the Board on Geographic Names. Secretary Udall offered appropriate remarks for the occasion. A pamphlet highlighting the 75 years was printed for the occasion and a press release was issued by the Department of the Interior.

Sep. 14 Legal Names vs. Common Usage

The Domestic Names Committee took the position that it can approve a name for a populated place that is not necessarily the legal form of the place's name. It was emphasized that this does not change the legal name of the place, but merely accepts a different form (name) for Federal usage which is more in line with local usage.

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert J. Voskuil, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Aaron S. Blauer, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 10 Approval for the Guidelines

"The Guidelines for Submitting Proposals Regarding Domestic Geographic Names" were approved by the Secretary of the Interior. They were published by the Geological Survey in July 1967 and distributed to Federal and State agencies and other interested parties.

Jun. 27 Sixth BGN/PCGN Conference

The sixth conference between the U.S. Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held in London June 27-July 1. Most items of discussion related to foreign names. Meredith F. Burrill and members of the Foreign Names Committee attended.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Jul. 4 Ninth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

The Ninth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held in London, England, July 4-8. Meredith F. Burrill and members of the Foreign Names Committee attended the Congress.

Sep. 13 Delaware Place Names

The Committee noted that "Delaware Place Names" was published as Geological Survey Bulletin 1245. This is the work previously referred as the Delaware gazetteer initially compiled by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, and then was heavily revised by Donald J. Orth and Janet Hazen of the domestic names staff.

Nov. 2 Promulgation of Domestic Names Policies

The Board recognized a need for better administrative understanding and support of its domestic names policies. There was a need to publish the domestic names guidelines as soon as possible. It was also suggested that it would be useful to publish the Board's principles, policies, and procedures in two pamphlets, one for foreign names and the other for domestic names. The suggestions were referred to the Foreign and Domestic Names Committees for consideration.

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert J. Voskuil, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Aaron S. Blauer, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Apr. 11 Amelia Earhart Case

The Committee approved a proposal to name an 11,982-foot mountain in Yosemite National Park for the American aviator, Amelia Earhart. This was one of the few names approved by the Board to commemorate a woman hero.

Jun. 1 Third Romanization Guide Published

The Third Romanization Guide was published by The Geographer, Department of State and the Board on Geographic Names.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Jul. 18 Canal Zone Names

The Board:

VOTED that BGN policy on Canal Zone names be amended to provide, where appropriate, for optional English or Spanish names without indicated preference, and for retention of diacritical marks on Spanish names.

Aug. 8 Dictionary of Alaska Place Names

The Committee noted that the "Dictionary of Alaska Place Names" by Donald J. Orth, was published the last week of July as Geological Survey Professional Paper 567. Compilation of the Dictionary began as early as 1960 as a personal project. However, the project received impetus and official support in 1964 from the Geological Survey due to requests from the Alaska Congressional delegation and the State Governor. As an update to the 1902 and 1906 editions of the "Geographic Dictionary of Alaska," it was the Geological Survey's contribution to the centennial celebration of the purchase of Alaska from Russia in 1867.

Sep. 4 First United Nations Conference

The First United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was held September 4-22 in Geneva, Switzerland. It was sponsored by the Economics and Social Council (ECOSOC) and was attended by

delegations from more than 50 countries plus other international organizations interested in international name standardization. The United States delegation included Board members Percy, Burrill, Bloom, Shepard, and John G. Mutziger (linguist with the Office of Geography staff). The report of the Conference was published by the United Nations in 1968 (E/CONF. 53/3).

The Conference recommended a permanent commission which was approved by ECOSOC as a "Group of Experts" in 1968. In the interim, Meredith F. Burrill was elected chairman of an Ad Hoc Group of Experts on Geographical Names. It was also agreed that international standardization is based on national standardization and a special resolution was adopted outlining procedures for effecting national standardization (Resolution 4).

Sep. 12 New Name Report Form

The "Domestic Geographic Name Report" for submitting names to the Board, was revised and printed. The new form was designed with four joined copies having different colors, with carbons between.

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

A. Joseph Wright, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John P. Mack, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Apr. 4 State Gazetteer Program Approved

The Acting Director, U.S. Geological Survey (Arthur A. Baker) approved a request made by Donald J. Orth, Chief of the Survey's Geographic Names Section, allowing the geographic names staff to initiate a program that would lead to the publication of state gazetteers. Orth initiated a pilot project updating the unpublished Massachusetts names file (see January 28, 1927 and January 19, 1935).

Jun. 5 Seventh BGN/PCGN Conference

The seventh conference between the U.S. Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held in Washington, D.C. June 5-8.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Jul. 1 Foreign Names Functions Transferred to DOD

The Office of Geography and all foreign names staff functions of the Board were transferred to the Army Map Service, Department of Defense (DOD). A memorandum of understanding signed by the Bureau of the Budget, Department of Defense, and the Department of the Interior directed implementation of the recommendations of an Interagency Task Force Report on the location and financing of the foreign names work of the Office of Geography, Department of the Interior. Part of the memorandum reads:

"As required by PL 80-242, the Board on Geographic Names, conjointly with the Secretary of the Interior, will remain responsible for standardizing geographic place names for use in Federal publications. However, work relating to the standardization of foreign place names, currently carried out by the Office of Geography, Department of the Interior, will be performed by the Department of Defense commencing in FY 1968."

Jul. 9 Genitive Apostrophe

The Committee reiterated its long-standing position of not using the genitive apostrophe before an "s" in possessive or associative names.

G. Etzel Percy, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

A. Joseph Wraight, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John P. Mack, Chairman, Publications Committee

Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Steward L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior

Walter J. Hickel, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 22 Advisory Committee on Arabic and Persian

The Executive Committee of the Board dissolved the Advisory Committee on Arabic and Persian.

Jul. 8 Names Under Consideration by the Congress

The Committee confirmed a long-standing rule that it will not consider or take action on a names issue that is being considered by The Congress.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Jul. 15 Servants of the People

At the Board meeting, the matter of objections to the 1963 decision changing the name of Cape Canaveral to Cape Kennedy, was discussed. Assistant Secretary of the Interior Hollis M. Dole commented that "we should keep in mind that we are the servants of the people."

Sep. 8 Tenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

The Tenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held September 8-13 in Vienna, Austria. Meredith F. Burrill attended the Congress.

Sep. 9 Congressional Consideration and Board Action

Since introduction of legislation in the Congress on the Cape Kennedy/Canaveral name-change issue, the Committee decided that it cannot and will not consider taking any kind of action on the matter.

Dec. 27 Place-Name Survey of the United States

The American Name Society initiated the Place-Name Survey of the United States. Donald J. Orth is a member of the Survey's Board of Directors.

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
A. Joseph Wraight, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
Robert J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee
John P. Mack, Chairman, Publications Committee
Jerome O. Kilmartin, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names
*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names
Walter J. Hickel, Secretary of the Interior

Mar. 10 Second Meeting: United Nations Group of Experts

Meredith F. Burrill attended the second meeting of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names held at United Nations Headquarters in New York, March 10-20, and was elected chairman of the Group. A considerable part of the meeting was devoted to the composition and modus operandi of the Group of Experts.

Apr. 14 Capitalization of "Meridian"

The Domestic Names Committee agreed that the full and proper name for base meridians in the rectangular survey of the United States includes the word Meridian, which should be capitalized along with the rest of the name. This recommendation will be directed to the Government Printing Office Style Board.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Apr. 21 BGN Representation at PCGN Conferences

As a suggestion, the Board:

VOTED: that, in general, BGN representation at meetings such as the BGN/PCGN consultation should include the Chairman or Vice Chairman, the Executive Secretary, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Foreign Names Committee and (or) Domestic Names Committee as appropriate, technical staff as required, and, as circumstances warrant, Board members or deputies other than the officers referred to.

May 12 Eighth BGN/PCGN Conference

The eighth conference between the U.S. Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held in London, England, May 12-21. The United States delegation to the conference included Bloom, Voskuil, Burrill, Richard N. Hall (staff geographer), and John G. Mutziger (linguist).

Aug. 8 Post Office Names

The Committee reiterated its policy of recognizing that the post office name and a village or town name refer to two different kinds of things. Although it is desirable that both names be the same, different names can exist for the post office and the populated place.

Sep. 4 Geographic Names Data Base

Donald J. Orth, Chief, Geographic Names Section, U.S. Geological Survey reported that work on the Dictionary of Alaska Place Names and the Massachusetts pilot project has convinced him of the need for building a relatively complete geographic names data base on a State-by-State basis before embarking on a national gazetteer program (see April 4, 1968). The Geographic Names Section had already developed a system for the storage and retrieval of geographic names information as early as 1964 (see November 10, 1964).

Loren A. Bloom, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names (to May 1)

A. Joseph Wraight, Acting Chairman, Board on Geographic
Names (from May 1)

A. Joseph Wraight, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Robert J. Voskuil, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

John P. Mack, Chairman, Publications Committee

William B. Overstreet, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Rogers C. B. Morton, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 2 Third Session: United Nations Group of Experts

The third session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical
Names was held February 2-12 at the United Nations Headquarters in New
York.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 9 Promulgating Board Decisions

The domestic names staff began publishing decisions on 3x5 inch cards, which were distributed to principal Federal mapping and charting agencies within a month after the decisions were made. The quarterly Decision Lists were published as before. [Note: The decision card program was discontinued in 1982.]

May 11 Policy Concerning Apostrophes

The Domestic Names Committee reaffirmed its long-standing policy of omitting the genitive apostrophe in geographic names.

Jun. 8 Names in Wilderness Areas

The Committee agreed that name problems and name proposals in wilderness areas will be treated in the normal way.

Non-Government Users Seminar

The Board held a Seminar for Non-Government Users of Standard Names at the National Geographic Society in Washington, D.C. Participants represented the National Geographic Society, Encyclopaedia Britannica, Field Enterprises, Rand McNally, United Educators, Washington Post, and Washington Star.

Jul. 20 Undersea Name Policies

The Executive Committee of the Board approved the Undersea Name Policies recommended by the Advisory Committee on Undersea Features. The features covered by these policies are outside the area of the domestic names responsibility.

Jul. 27 Reservoir Names

The Domestic Names Committee approved 380 names of reservoirs submitted by the Corps of Engineers, in which the generic "Reservoir" was changed to "Lake".

Sep. 14 Periods in Names

The use of periods after letters used in geographic names was discussed by the Domestic Names Committee. It was agreed that the use of periods in such cases appear to be unnecessary in a proper name when the initial letters become written symbols themselves and are not intended to represent words which may be written out; for example, U M Creek."

Oct. 19 BGN Handbook

The Board voted to refer to the Publications Committee a recommendation that a manual or guidebook be published for members and deputies outlining the Board's operations, structure, and procedures.

A. Joseph Wraight, Acting Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
C. Sumner Spalding, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
Robert D. Hodgson, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee
John P. Mack, Chairman, Publications Committee (to June 30)
James T. Gissendanner, Chairman, Publications Committee
(from June 30)
Lester F. Dingman, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names
*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names
Rogers C. B. Morton, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 1 Foreign Names Staff Support

The new Defense Mapping Agency established in the Department of Defense assumed support of the foreign names standardization program and general operations in support of the foreign names activities of the Board (see July 1, 1968).

Feb. 28 Ninth BGN/PCGN Conference

The ninth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held February 28-March 8 in Washington, D.C.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 1 Conventional Names Gazetteer

The first gazetteer of world-wide conventional names approved by the Board was published for the Board by the U.S. Army Topographic Command.

Apr. 1 Fourth Romanization Guide Published

The Fourth Romanization Guide was published by The Geographer, Department of State and the Board on Geographic Names. Each system listed gives the date of approval by the Board and the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use.

May 10 Second United Nations Conference

The second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was held May 10-31 in London, England. The Fourth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held May 9 and June 1 at Church House in London, in association with the Second Conference. Meredith F. Burrill and Carl Page (foreign names staff) attended both the Conference and the Sessions. Board members Hodgson, Gissendanner, and Wraight and foreign names staff employee Theodore J. Liard also attended the Conference.

Jun. 28 Eleventh International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

Donald J. Orth attended the Eleventh International Congress of Onomastic Sciences held June 28 to July 4 in Sofia, Bulgaria.

A. Joseph Wraight, Acting Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

C. Sumner Spalding, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Arthur A. Baker, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee (to June 31)

William B. Overstreet, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
(after June 31)

Robert D. Hodgson, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

James T. Gissendanner, Chairman, Publications Committee
(to March 31)

Lester F. Dingman, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names (to
October 31)

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names (after
October 31)

*Meredith F. Burrill, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names
(to February 26)

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names
(after February 26)

Rogers C. B. Morton, Secretary of the Interior

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Feb. 5 BGN Records in National Archives

Executive Secretary M.F. Burrill placed 171 linear feet of BGN records in the National Archives, which were established as Record Group 324, located with the cartographic records of the Archives. These records, dating from 1890 to 1973, include:

Decision cards, decision case briefs, decision lists, special publications, and reports relating to place-name decisions, 1890-1972; office files of Meredith F. Burrill, former Executive Secretary of the Board on Geographic Names, 1943-73, and Director of the Office of Geography in the Interior Department, 1948-68; published gazetteers identifying place-name locations in foreign countries, 1955-68; maps of the United States prepared for a report of the U.S. Geographic Board, 1907; and maps of various places prepared by the Division of Geography chiefly as aids in making nomenclature decisions, 1943-47.

The records also included an incomplete, annotated set of aerial photographs taken during U.S. Navy Operation High Jump, 1947-48, and used by the Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names of the Office of Geography in its work on Antarctic place names (25,000 items).

Mar. 4 Fifth Session: United Nations Group of Experts

The fifth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held March 4-16 at United Nations Headquarters in New York. Meredith F. Burrill, Richard R. Randall, Carl Page (foreign names staff) and Merrill R. Brown (BGN member) attended the session.

Apr. 10 Trail Names

The Domestic Names Committee decided to render decisions on historic trail names and their applications.

First BGN Outstanding Service Award

The Board presented its first Outstanding Service Award to Dr. Kenneth J. Bertrand, Chairman of the Geography Department, The Catholic University of America and long-time chairman of the Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names.

May 8 Eisenhower Mountain, California

The Domestic Names Committee formally approved a proposal to name a mountain in southern California for Dwight David Eisenhower, 34th President of the United States. The mountain is located near what was once his California home.

May 30 Generics: Pacific Areas

The Foreign Names Committee ruled that in Pacific areas all generics on reliable late sources in the names of "islands" and "rocks in water" will be retained. Long and short forms are optional if there is supporting evidence (227 FNC 5.4.1, 1973).

Jun. 28 BGN Public Relations

The Board considered the question of public relations and methods of providing new members with adequate information about the Board's functions and goals. It was suggested that guidelines be prepared to assist department and agency heads responsible for appointing members. The ideas were referred to the executive secretaries and the Publications Committee.

Aug. 27 Texas Names Authority Transferred

The Texas State Legislature transferred the responsibility for the geographic names authority from the Texas State Historical Survey Committee to the Texas General Land Office.

Oct. 9 Cape Kennedy/Canaveral Case

The name Cape Canaveral in Florida was changed to Cape Kennedy by the Domestic Names Committee on November 27, 1963 (q.v.) during the highly emotional atmosphere following the death of President John F. Kennedy. The

change procedure was set in motion by a telephone call from the Assistant Secretary for Energy and Minerals to Arthur A. Baker, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee of the Board late on November 26. The Assistant Secretary indicated that the Administration wanted to make the change (the moving force was not identified) and needed fast action as President Lyndon Johnson was making a speech in which he would want to make reference to the name change. The Domestic Names Committee was polled by Chairman Baker by telephone that evening and unanimous approval by the Committee was relayed to the Assistant Secretary the following morning. In the President's Thanksgiving Day address to the Nation on November 28, 1963, the President stated:

"I have also acted today with the understanding and the support of my friend, the Governor of Florida, Farris Bryant, to change the name of Cape Canaveral. It shall be known hereafter as Cape Kennedy.

There were immediate protests, from Florida and elsewhere in the country, expressed by mail and articles in newspapers and magazines. The naming of the John F. Kennedy Space Center, located on the Cape, which was announced in the same speech and implemented by Executive Order 11129 on November 29, 1963, appeared to generate no protest. The published version of the Thanksgiving Day address, interestingly, did not mention changing the name of the cape, only the space center.

Throughout the years, from 1963 through 1973, unrelenting pressure was applied, especially in Florida, to restore the name Cape Canaveral.

A series of resolutions were introduced in the Congress of the United States to accomplish the restoration of the name. In response to requests from comments on the resolutions and to numerous letters, the Department of the Interior and the Board on Geographic Names held consistently that the commemorative name was of such national interest that a change in the name should be made by congressional action. S.J. Res. 193 introduced in the 92nd Congress passed the Senate on July 21, 1972. In the House of Representatives it was referred to the Committee on Science and Astronautics where no action was taken.

In connection with the hearings before the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the U.S. Senate on S.J. 193, the comment of the Office of Management and Budget deferred to the Congress with respect to the name change. The National Astronautics and Space Administration reported their understanding that the change to Cape Kennedy was considered by the Secretary of the Interior and the Board on Geographic Names, and deferred, therefore, to the Department of the Interior in the matter of the geographic name.

During the first session of the 93rd Congress, Senator Gurney of Florida introduced S.J. Res. 94 again proposing the name change and identical H.J. Res. 503 was introduced by Congressman Frey on behalf of himself and nine other congressmen from Florida. No further action was taken.

Florida Senate Bill 217 to restore the name Cape Canaveral passed the Senate on April 16, 1973 by a vote of 37 to 0 and passed the Florida House on May 18, 1973 by a vote of 88 to 1. It was signed into law by Governor Askew on May 28, 1973.

As a result of the action of the Florida State Legislature, the Board had a name conflict to resolve and decided that it should reconsider the case. Because the original change of the name from Cape Canaveral to Cape Kennedy was at the instigation of the administration in office in 1963, the Board wished to avoid any possibility of embarrassment to the current administration and sought the guidance of the Secretary of the Interior before taking any action leading to the restoration of the name Cape Canaveral.

On August 22 Acting Secretary of the Domestic Names Committee, William B. Overstreet, and Donald J. Orth, Deputy Member on the Board representing the Department of the Interior, met with Secretary of the Interior Rogers

C.B. Morton. Mr. Morton stated that he did not wish to influence the Board

and suggested that the case, changing the name Cape Kennedy to Cape Canaveral, be put on the docket in a normal way with the summary emphasizing the Florida State Law.

At its October 9, 1973 meeting, the Committee unanimously approved the restoration of the name Cape Canaveral. The Board approved the Committee's decision at its October 24 meeting.

Nov. 13 Inquiry into Nature of Member Representation

There was an extended discussion on the nature of Committee member representation and how well the members represent their respective departments and agencies. The question was raised that in major decisions that may involve certain political ramifications, do the members vote their own conscience or do they establish a position on an issue at the department level? No clear recommendation or action was taken on this question.

Dec. 11 Micronesian Names

The domestic names staff transferred all files and records concerning the Trust Territories in Micronesia to the foreign names staff. According to Departmental Order, the areas of domestic names responsibility coincides with the areas normally mapped by the Geological Survey. The Survey recently turned over the mapping of Micronesia to the Defense Mapping Agency.

State Geographic Names Authorities

The Committee strongly endorsed the cooperative program with State geographic names authorities.

C. Sumner Spalding, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Ray L. Hulick, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Henry R. Henson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Cyril Barsky, Acting Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

William B. Overstreet, Chairman, Publications Committee

(to September 20)

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Rogers C. B. Morton, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 8 Derogatory Names: Jap

It was agreed that the name "Jap" in geographic names be considered derogatory and be avoided in Federal publications by changing the name to "Japanese," "Nisei," or another acceptable formally proposed name.

Library of Congress Membership on Domestic Names Committee

After discussion about the practicality of admitting the Department of Transportation and Department of Defense to the Domestic Names Committee, it was:

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Voted: to recommend to the full Board that an invitation be extended to the Department of Transportation to become a member of the Board and Domestic Names Committee and to invite the Library of Congress and the Department of Transportation to Domestic Names Committee membership.

The Board considered this recommendation at its May 15 meeting and voted its approval of the Library of Congress having representation on both the Foreign and Domestic Names Committees.

Feb. 12 Role of the Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

The role of the Executive Secretary, Domestic Geographic Names was defined by the Domestic Names Committee to include not only being the Secretary of the Committee but also to represent the Committee and the full Board on all matters dealing with domestic geographic names.

Apr. 9 Publicity

After discussion of the Domestic Names Committee's work in the light of the Freedom of Information Act, it was:

Voted: to recommend that the Executive Secretary, Domestic Geographic Names release information about some of the more important decisions and name problems of the Board to the news media.

May 14 Living Persons Policy

The Committee agreed that there will be no exceptions to the policy of not naming features for living persons.

Jun. 11 Foreign Names Committee Members and Staff

Upon an invitation, members of the Foreign Names Committee and some of its staff attended a meeting of the Domestic Names Committee. This was intended to assist in establishing a better understanding of activities between members of both Committees and their supporting staffs.

Aug. 9 Press Release

The Geological Survey's Information Office put out a model press release announcing a meeting of the Domestic Names Committee and some of the interesting cases it was considering.

Oct. 8 Distribution of Committee Minutes

The Committee concurred with a new procedure of the staff to mail the monthly minutes to State geographic boards and committees.

Oct. 11 British PCGN Revises Constitution

At its meeting on October 11, 1974, the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use (PCGN) approved a revised statement of its constitution and functions.

The PCGN was set up in 1919, at the suggestion of the Admiralty, to study and advise on problems of geographical nomenclature. It has for many years made its home in the headquarters of the Royal Geographical Society to their mutual advantage, and the Society has the right to nominate five members of the Committee.

Details of the PCGN's revised constitution and functions are as follows:

1. The Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use is an advisory body composed of representatives of the Ministry of Defence, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Ordnance Survey, Royal Geographical Society and Royal Scottish Geographical Society.
2. The Ministry of Defense (Army Department) is responsible for the administration of the grant made from public funds towards the maintenance of the Committee.
3. The Committee is under independent Chairmanship, and meets at regular intervals. Its permanent staff is accommodated in the House of the Royal Geographical Society.
4. Its principal function is to advise British official mapping and charting authorities on the writing of geographical names, excluding those of the United Kingdom and the Antarctic.

It develops and keeps under review principles of geographical nomenclature; it recommends and, where necessary, devises systems of transliteration and transcription; it prepares lists of geographical names and glossaries of geographical terms; it takes account of linguistic problems arising out of changes of sovereignty and administration; it records information about foreign orthography and geographical terminology; it maintains a non-lending library of gazetteers and other material relating to geographical names; it corresponds with Commonwealth, foreign and international organizations concerned with relevant problems.

5. It studies and advises on international aspects of geographical nomenclature. It provides United Kingdom representation at conferences on geographical names standardization under the auspices of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations; it also provides experts to serve on the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names.
6. It works in close cooperation with the United States Board on Geographic Names, with which it holds conferences every two years.

Nov. 12 Short Statement on Domestic Names Procedures

A short statement about the Board, its authority, and domestic names policies compiled by the domestic names staff was reviewed, edited, and

approved by the Domestic Names Committee. The statement was intended to fulfill a need for a document that can be distributed to the public when needed.

Dec. 10 Adjudicated Water Rights Names

The Domestic Names Committee reviewed the problem of adjudicated water rights names that conflict with local usage. In order to formulate a policy covering such conflicts, it was decided that the staff request advice from all interested parties including the Federal Advisory Committee on Water Data for Public Use and with appropriate State and Federal agencies.

Ray L. Hulick, Acting Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Henry R. Henson, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee (to
March 31)

Charles E. Harrington, Acting Chairman, Domestic Names
Committee (after March 31)

Robert D. Hodgson, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Rogers C.B. Morton, Secretary of the Interior (to April 30)

Stanley K. Hathaway, Secretary of the Interior (May 1 to October 8)

Thomas S. Kleppe, Secretary of the Interior (from October 9)

Mar. 5 Sixth Session: United Nations Group of Experts

The sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held March 5-26 at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.

Mar. 22 BGN Bylaws Revised

The Secretary of the Interior approved the revision of the October 15, 1963 bylaws of the Board on Geographic Names.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 28 Department of Defense/Interior Memorandum of Understanding

In response to concern over responsibilities associated with the transfer of names functions from Interior to DMA expressed by management of the Defense Mapping Agency in the Department of the Defense, a memorandum of understanding was agreed upon and signed by the Bureau of the Budget, Department of Defense, and the Department of the Interior. The memorandum deals with the Department of Defense's responsibilities for providing foreign names staff support for the Board on Geographic Names.

Apr. 8 Mount McKinley/Denali Case

On March 7, 1975, the Alaska State Legislature passed Senate Joint Resolution No. 6 requesting the Secretary of the U.S. Department of the Interior, Rogers C.B. Morton, to direct the U.S. Board on Geographic Names to officially designate Mount McKinley in Alaska as Denali. The resolution passed the State Senate by a vote of 13-4 and the House, 24-9. Governor Jay S. Hammond of Alaska transmitted a copy of the Resolution to Secretary Morton on March 11 who, in turn, sent it to the Board on Geographic Names without comment. The Federal Board was also notified by the Alaska State Geographic Board that it had unanimously voted to change the name of the mountain to Denali for official State usage.

The Domestic Names Committee first discussed the name-change resolution at its April 8, 1975 meeting and the following month, on May 13, the Committee voted to defer the case for a period of at least six months. It was felt that the Resolution of the Alaska State Legislature involved making a decision of national importance and time was needed to inform the American people and to receive reaction to the proposal. To assist in this process, the Department of the Interior issued two press releases, one on August 4 and the other on December 11, 1975. These releases were widely used and commented on in newspapers and magazines throughout the country.

Because of continued reaction to the name-change proposal by the public and elected officials, the Domestic Names Committee took no action until its July 14, 1977 meeting, when plans were made to hold two public meetings on the issue. These meetings were announced in the Federal Register on August 25, 1977 and by a Department of the Interior news release dated September 15, 1977. The first meeting was held October 25, 1977 in the Auditorium, Interior South Building, 1951 Constitution Avenue, Washington, D.C., with Charles E. Harrington, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee officiating. Seven other members of the Board on Geographic Names were on the podium. On November 10, the second public meeting was held in

the City of Anchorage Assembly Chambers, 3500 East Tudor Road, Anchorage, Alaska. Harrington again presiding with three Board members attending.

The Domestic Names Committee planned to render a decision on the name-change proposal at its December 8, 1977 meeting, but action was deferred because the Ohio Congressional delegation introduced a Joint Resolution in Congress, which, if passed, would retain the name Mount McKinley in perpetuity. Although this proposed legislation died when the 95th Congress ended, bills were introduced in the 96th Congress both for and against the name change. However, by spring of 1980, it appeared as if Congress would not enact legislation on the matter, and at its April 10 meeting, the Domestic Names Committee decided to hold another series of public meetings. The committee had not been involved with the issue for two and one-half years.

Two public meetings were announced in the October 8 issue of the Federal Register and the Department of the Interior put out a news release on October 27 discussing the name-change proposal and the public meetings. To allow interested parties in the western part of the United States an opportunity to express views on the matter, one meeting was held in the Federal Building, Salt Lake City, Utah, on November 5, 1980, Myrl D.

Powell, Chairman of the Committee, presided with eight other members attending. The second meeting was held in Conference Room 7000 A-B, Department of the Interior, 18th and C Streets, N.W., Washington, D.C., on November 14. This meeting was presided by Richard L. Forstall, Vice-Chairman of the Committee, with four other members attending. On December 11, the Committee met to consider the name-change proposal. Although Congressman Ralph S. Regula of Ohio informed the Committee that he planned to introduce new legislation when Congress convened in January 1981, several members felt that a decision should be made to get the case finished. Several State names authorities in the West endorsed the actions of the Alaska State Legislature and urged the Domestic Names Committee to approve the name change. Others felt that a decision in favor of Denali by the Board on Geographic Names now, which may later be reversed by Congressional action, would cause considerable confusion.

Executive Secretary for Domestic Names, Donald J. Orth reported that the issue has taken on considerable emotional and political implications in the last few weeks. The purpose of the Board on Geographic Names is to save the Federal Government money by means of judicial and regulatory processes for the standardization of geographic names. It is important that the Board maintain a high standard of integrity, its decisions are best based on the merits of cases as determined by substance and not form. Orth questioned

whether the Board should get involved with the issue at a time when "outside" emotional and political pressures tend to make an empirical judgment difficult.

The Committee also noted that the National Park Service and the Department of the Interior had withdrawn support of the name-change proposal. The case was deferred indefinitely by the Committee by a five to one vote.

Public reaction to the name-change proposal was relatively active from the beginning. The National Park Service endorsed the proposal by letter from the Director on May 20, 1975, and two letters, September 4, 1975 and January 21, 1976, were received from the Honorable Jay S. Hammond, Governor of Alaska, strongly supporting the name change.

On May 3, 1976 a letter strongly opposing the name change was sent to Secretary of the Interior Thomas Kleppe, signed by all twenty-five members of the Ohio Congressional Delegation. President McKinley was from Ohio. Congressman Ralph S. Regula, who represents the people of Stark County, the former home area of President McKinley, strongly opposed the name change. The Alaska Federation of Natives, Inc., at its recent convention, passed a resolution on October 25, 1980 accompanied by a petition of about 1,000 signatures, which calls for recognition of the

mountain's original name, Denali. Response in the form of letters and petition signatures was received from over 25,000 interested persons. About 68 percent were in favor of the name change. This percentage also holds for most of the United States with a slight decrease for Ohio and a slight increase for Alaska. If letters from school children were not included, the percent in favor of Denali would increase to about 70 percent. Opposition to the name change has been expressed by some travel and other business organizations such as the Kenai, Greater Anchorage, and Greater Palmer Chambers of Commerce. The Cordova City Council and the Matanuska- Susitna Borough, Inc., passed resolutions opposing the name change. Organizations favoring the name change were generally conservation and recreation or "nature" oriented. People living in the immediate area of the mountain and in the Fairbanks area showed strong support for the name change.

Apr. 15 Jurisdiction Concerning Underseas Names

A special committee of the Board met at the Department of State to review the areas of jurisdiction between the Domestic Names Committee and the Underseas Advisory Committee. It was agreed that the Domestic Names Committee may handle the names of features within, or partly within, the defined Territorial Seas of the United States in cooperation with the Underseas Advisory Committee. A name within this area will not be approved if it honors a living person.

Jurisdiction Concerning Micronesian Names

A special committee of the Board met at the Department of State to review overlapping jurisdictions between the Domestic and Foreign Names Committees with regard to islands in the Pacific Ocean, particularly those in Micronesia or the U.S. Trust Territory islands. Discussion centered on the possibility of changes in the political status of some groups of these islands. It is possible, for example, that early in 1976, those islands of the Marianas extending north of Guam may achieve commonwealth status under the United States. Other island groups may also follow suit. The special committee agreed to recommend to the Board that the names files and other names records of any newly established Commonwealth, which are now in the Geographic Names Division of the Defense Mapping Agency Topographic Center, be transferred to the Board on Geographic Names support staff in the Geological Survey and that staff will then have the responsibility for handling those names. There is no record of the Board acting on the recommendation.

Jun. 10 Adjudicated Water Rights Names

The Domestic Names Committee discussed the problem of conflict between names used in adjudicated water rights records that are in conflict with established local usage. It was generally felt by Committee members that name decisions are rendered in the interest of all citizens and

governmental agencies. It was noted that almost all decisions of the Committee require changing records at some level of government.

Statutory Names

It was agreed to continue publishing geographic names specifically established by Congress in the Decision List. These legislated names will be identified in the Decision Lists as 'Statutory'.

Jul. 8 The National Geographic Names Data Base

The Domestic Names Committee was informed that the U.S. Geological Survey, cooperating with the Board on Geographic Names was developing a computer based Geographic Names Information System. A pilot project to determine costs and techniques for developing such a system was underway. A complete data base for domestic names would contain information on over three million names.

Aug. 25 Twelfth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

The twelfth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held August 25-29, in Berne, Switzerland. The Congress was attended by Donald J. Orth who was elected committee member representing onomastic scholarship in the United States.

Sep. 9 Promotion of State Names Authorities

The Committee approved a standard letter to governors of States not having an official State names authority. The letter was to be signed by the Secretary of the Interior. The Secretary of the Interior recommended that the letter be shortened. It was never sent out.

Oct. 7 Committee Voting Procedures

In reply to the question of what constitutes a quorum of the Domestic Names Committee, it was agreed that, lacking bylaw definition, the Committee would accept the definition given in Roberts' Rules of Order. A quorum of the Committee is a simple majority of voting membership.

Ray L. Hulick, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles D. Rouse, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Russell P. McRorey, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

(to February 28)

Charles E. Harrington, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

(from February 28)

Robert D. Hodgson, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Thomas S. Kleppe, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 25 Utah State Committee Established

The Governor of the State of Utah signed an Executive Order establishing the Utah State Committee on Geographic Names.

May 25 Special Meeting No. 1: Domestic Names Committee

The Committee held a special meeting to discuss policies and procedures.

The following actions were taken:

a. Streamlining Decision Procedures

It was decided that the Committee would not review every case as it had done in the past. The staff was instructed to prepare two lists for Committee review each month. The first

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

list would include all names in which there is full agreement between all involved parties. The second list would include those names in which there is some disagreement after all parties have responded. The lists are to be given to all members prior to the meeting for review. The Committee then would be free to approve the first list as a group, unless specific names are withdrawn, deferred, or not approved. All names on the second list would be considered on a one-by-one basis.

b. Provisional Name Approval

The revised procedures for submitting geographic names, recommended by the staff, allowed for provisional approval of controversial cases in which there is mutual agreement, by the Executive Secretary for Domestic Names. The Committee:

Voted: to approve the revised "Procedures for Submitting Domestic Geographic Name Conflicts, 1976" and to submit the document to the Secretary of the Interior for approval. The Executive Secretary for Domestic Names is to report to the Committee on the results of the revised procedures in June 1977 and when

approved by the Secretary of the Interior, the staff is to send the document to all involved Federal and State agencies.

The concept of such a document, however, was revised. It was later decided to include all principles, policies, and procedures of the Board concerning domestic names in a single document (see July 2, 1987).

c. State Names Authorities

It was agreed that a letter be sent to the governors of States not having a names authority explaining the value of such bodies. The letters were to be signed by the Secretary of the Interior.

d. Populated Place Names Description

The Committee recommended that the staff, in cooperation with Committee members, develop a description format that clearly distinguishes the relationship between named areas or districts within populated places, and unincorporated places, and legally incorporated places.

e. Living Persons Policy

The Domestic Names Committee made it clear that it will not approve name proposals that honor or may be construed to honor living persons. It was felt that a statement of policy

should be prepared expressing the Committee's position.

However, it was thought that there should not be a firm policy concerning a time limit.

f. Blanket Naming

The Committee expressed a need for a policy or guidelines dealing with proposals to name a number of unnamed features in an area.

Jun. 10 Administrative and Geographic Names

The Committee recognized the difference between a geographic name used in an administrative sense and the actual name of the feature. An application of an administrative name, for example, as defined by an Act of Congress, is not in conflict with the application of a feature having the same name as defined by the Board on Geographic Names.

July 8 Updating Decision Descriptions

Older domestic names decisions of the Board have been reformatted and put into machine readable form. However, the older published decision descriptions often do not have enough information to meet today's needs. To correct this situation, the Domestic Names Committee.

Voted: to give the staff authority to add geographical coordinates to earlier decisions that did not have coordinates in their original published form: this applies to decisions where the feature is readily identified and assignment is unambiguous. Decisions are to be referred to the Committee when the feature cannot be specifically identified.

Capitalization of Meridian and Base Line Names

The Committee agreed that the words associated with specific parts of the National Rectangular Survey System and parts of proper names and all initial letters should be capitalized. For example, the words meridian, guide, principal, and base line should be spelled with initial capitals when they are parts of such names; for example, Big Hole Meridian, Second Principal Meridian, Uintah Meridian, Coulson Guide Meridian, and Mount Diablo Base Line.

Codifying Domestic Names Principles, Policies, and Procedures

The Committee instructed the staff to begin a program of codifying all of the Board's principles, policies, and procedures as they apply to domestic names. It was felt by several members that such a listing is needed to identify conflicts and to clarify content and meaning of rules and procedures (see May 25, 1976 and July 2, 1987).

Sep. 7 Tenth BGN/PCGN Conference

The tenth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held September 7-14, in London, England. Randall, Henry Frieswyk, Carl R. Page (staff) and Theodore J. Liard (staff) attended the conference.

Sep. 9 Defining Local Usage

The problem of defining what is meant by the expression "local usage" was of concern to the Domestic Names Committee. It was recognized that the expression is used differently by different people. Depending on the source of the reporting and local conditions, local usage may mean one person or thousands, or it may represent some form of written usage, such as signs, tombstones, or local history books. Many members concluded that, in many cases "local usage" does not warrant changing officially established names that differ.

Nov. 11 Pronunciation of Names

The Committee expressed an interest in establishing a pronunciation guide for those names that vary from standard pronunciation or are pronounced locally in a way that is not readily apparent from the spelling (see June 27, 1985 and August 6, 1987).

Meetings Outside the Washington, D.C. Area

It was recognized by the Domestic Names Committee that it would benefit by having regional meetings which would allow State representatives to meet directly with the Committee.

Ray L. Hulick, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles D. Rouse, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles E. Harrington, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Thomas Kleppe, Secretary of the Interior (to January 20)

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior (to January 21)

Feb. 10 BGN Publicity

The Committee agreed with a recommendation that the domestic names activities of the Board and requests for public response on particular issues be handled by one or more of the following news releases:

1. BGN release through Department of the Interior's Office of Communications,
2. BGN release on its own letterhead sent by staff to certain area media, and
3. releases pertaining to domestic BGN activities handled by the Geological Survey Office of Information.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Apr. 14 Regional Names

Concern over the need for standardizing regional names, such as the Midwest, was expressed by the Domestic Names Committee. The issue was tabled for future consideration.

Jul. 15 Gazetteer of Conventional Names

The second edition of the conventional names gazetteer (revised) was published for the Board by the Defense Mapping Agency (see March 1, 1972).

Aug. 17 Third United Nations Conference

The third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was held August 17-September 7, in Athens, Greece. The Seventh Session of the Group of Experts was held on August 16 and September 8 at the same place as the Conference. Burrill, Randall, Orth, Shaw, Frieswyk, and Theodore J. Liard (staff) attended both the Conference and Session.

Sep. 8 Guidelines for Proposing New Names

The Committee:

Voted: to approve the "Guidelines for Proposing Names for Unnamed Domestic Features," submit a copy to the Secretary of the Interior's Office for approval, and then submit them to the full Board for approval at its October 18 meeting.

Oct. 18 Guidelines For Proposing New Names

The Board approved the "Guidelines For Proposing Names for Unnamed Domestic Features" approved by the Domestic Names Committee at its September 8 meeting.

Nov. 17 First Western States Conference

The First Conference on Intermountain Geographic Names (later called Western States Geographic Names Conference) was held November 17 and 18 in Salt Lake City sponsored by the Utah State committee on Geographic Names. Orth attended the Conference.

Dec. 6 Member and Deputy Caucus Before Voting

The Executive Committee of the Board expressed its view that members and deputies should discuss major cases with appropriate Departmental or bureau managers prior to BGN meetings where voting will occur. Such action was seen necessary to assure that positions of members on topics represented Departmental or bureau positions to the fullest extent.

Elvyn A. Stoneman, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

James R. Anderson, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles E. Harrington, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 2 Canadian - United States Meeting: Water Body Names

Executive Secretary Orth met with representatives from Canada and the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, the Washington State Board on Geographic Names, and the U.S. Geological Survey near Seattle, Washington in order to resolve differences in the names and their applications associated with the large ocean-connected bodies of water between the State of Washington and British Columbia. This appears to have been the first regional meeting between the United States and Canada to resolve name and application differences for a group of features

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

mutual to both countries. The meeting was a success. Only the names Strait of Juan de Fuca (U.S.) versus Juan de Fuca Strait (Canada) remain different. The name applications also are now the same in both countries.

May 3 Place-Name Survey of the United States

The Commission of the Place-Name Survey of the United States met in Washington, D.C., and Reston, Virginia May 3-5. Some members of the Domestic Names Committee attended the meetings as observers. Various issues and problems associated with the academic project to systematically collect place-name information throughout the United States was discussed. The Domestic Names Committee is cooperating with the Place-Name Survey in order to assure that there will be no conflict with the national standardization program. Orth is a member of the Commission.

May 11 Board-Secretary of the Interior Relationship

At the Board's request, the Solicitor of the Department of the Interior submitted clarification of the relationship of the Board on Geographic Names and the Secretary of the Interior according to Public Law 80-242. His reply, in part, states

"that 'conjointly' refers to a procedure which the Secretary (of the Interior) and the Board are to follow in standardizing geographic names. The term indicates that the Secretary has a voice in preparing

recommendations (decisions) while at the same time, by provisions *** in the Act, he has what may be termed 'final voice' in approving recommendations. Failure of the Secretary to approve Board recommendations is tantamount to rejection. *** Lack of approval would mean that the existing name or policy remains valid.

Further, if the Board recommends against the approval of a suggested name, could the Secretary overrule the Board and approve the name? In general, no. We say this because section 1 of the Act provides that the Secretary 'conjointly,' or in unity or agreement with the Board, provide for uniformity in geographic nomenclature and orthography throughout the Federal Government. The question indicates an absence of conjoint action. A different answer would be possible if a suggested name is before the Board for longer than a 'reasonable time' *** and the Board has not acted. In pertinent part, section 3 provides that:

Action may be taken by the Secretary in any matter wherein the Board does not act within a reasonable time.

In the exercise of this authority the Secretary could approve a name which has not been acted upon by the Board."

Periods and Initials in Geographic Names

It was agreed that a person's initials may be used as part of a geographic name, but the initial letters used will have a space between without periods.

Jun. 8 National Gazetteer

The Domestic Names Committee supported the idea of producing a National Gazetteer series in conjunction with the data base being developed by the U.S. Geological Survey.

Defining a Decision

It was agreed that the written form of a geographic name and its application represents the Committee's decision. Different words or different arrangement of the words which express the same intent do not change the decision, that is, the words in a description may be changed by the staff as

long as the changes do not change the Committee's intent concerning the written form of the name and its application.

Jun. 12 First BGN Training Course

In a joint effort between the Board on Geographic Names, Geological Survey, and Defense Mapping Agency, a training course was arranged from June 12-July 21 for Lt. Col. Villa Wasanosomith of the Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok, Thailand. The matter of training people on name standardization procedures was considered at the Third United Nations Conference on Geographical Names. Several nations, including Canada, Norway, The Netherlands, and the United States were approached as possible host countries for such training. A training curriculum was prepared by Donald J. Orth, Theodore Liard (Geographic Names Division, Defense Mapping Agency), and Richard R. Randall.

July 13 Appropriateness of Names for Consideration

The Domestic Names Committee discussed at length problems occasionally caused by inadequate information furnished by State boards or committees when a name is not approved. The reasons given by State names authorities for rejecting a proposed name are often expressed in subjective terms that are difficult to defend when the Federal Board tries to explain to the proposer the reasons for not approving a name. Some of the problem is due to the lack of clearly defined criteria for judging the appropriateness of names.

Appropriateness is often a matter of personal opinion. A name like Charlies

Bunyon, approved for a knob in North Carolina some years ago, is considered by some as most appropriate and useful, while others feel it is "trite and too facetious."

A variation of this problem occurs when a proposed name is not approved because the feature is too small or insignificant for naming. The decision then is based on the nature of the feature instead of appropriateness of name. The Committee raised and discussed several questions. How does one determine the needs of a user? Minor features are often needed for reference purposes by scientists and others. Should the fact that a name can or cannot be shown on a topographic map be used as the standard for accepting or rejecting a proposed name? No final answers were decided on these questions.

Aug. 10 Procedure for Changing Decisions

The Domestic Names Committee agreed that proposals that may lead to changing a previous decision be put on the agenda first for review and recommendation as to whether the case should be put on the docket.

Sep. 30 GNIS Compilation Contract

The Geological Survey let a contract with Automated Dataron, Inc., of Washington, D.C. to compile geographic-name information derived from large-scale maps published by the Survey. This program was later referred to as Phase I of the Geographic Names Information System (GNIS).

Nov. 3 Second Western States Conference

The Second Western States Geographic Names Conference was held in the Utah State Capitol, Salt Lake City, Utah. Orth attended the Conference.

Nov. 9 Diacritical Marks

It was noted that the Domestic Names Committee had changed its position concerning diacritical marks in French and Spanish names, the last ten years, from generally no acceptance to full acceptance.

Dec. 7 Special Meeting No. 2: Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its second special meeting to discuss procedures and policies. It was decided that it should be more explicit concerning the policies that govern national standardization of geographic names. A program involving the review of Board principles and policies and a systematic effort to publish the current working policies needs to be undertaken by the Committee (see May 25, 1976 and July 2, 1987).

Dec. 11 Foreign Names Decision Lists

The Defense Mapping Agency began publishing foreign names decisions in the name of the Board on Geographic Names. The publication is numbered serially, dated, and is intended to assist users in keeping their foreign gazetteers up to date with Board decisions.

Elvyn A. Stoneman, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

James R. Anderson, Vice-Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Charles E. Harrington, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 20 Eleventh BGN/PCGN Conference

The eleventh conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held February 20-23 at Defense Mapping Agency Headquarters, Washington, D.C.

Feb. 26 Eighth Session: United Nations Group of Experts

A delegation of five people from the Board and its foreign and domestic staffs attended the Eighth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names at United Nations Headquarters in New York, New York, February 26 to March 9. Contributions of United States members concerned with domestic names were made in connection with issues dealing with national standardization and automated data processing.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 13 Delegation of the People's Republic of China

A delegation of four persons representing the Office of Geographical Names, the Research Institute of Surveying and Mapping, and the National Bureau of Surveying and Mapping in the People's Republic of China met with members of the BGN and Geological Survey staff in Reston, Virginia to discuss national standardization procedures and the machine handling of geographic names information.

Mar. 22 Trust Territory Names

A special meeting was held by the Board to discuss procedures for handling the geographic names in the United States Trust Territory in Micronesia in connection with mapping in the area by the Geological Survey. Responsibility for mapping the area was transferred back to the Geological Survey from Defense Mapping Agency (see December 11, 1973). Department of the Interior order No. 2829 states that the domestic names functions relate to areas mapped by the Geological Survey.

Apr. 6 National Gazetteer

The U.S. Geological Survey approved publication of the National Gazetteer of the United States of America as Professional Paper 1200, in cooperation with the Board on Geographic Names.

Apr. 20 Bylaws Changes

The Board approved changes in its March 22, 1975 bylaws allowing deputy members to hold offices on standing committees. The bylaws changes were approved by the Secretary of the Interior on December 17.

May 10 Names Along the Canada-United States Boundary

The Domestic Names Committee endorsed the general policy recommended by the staff for use by the Geological Survey when applying names to its maps along the boundary between Quebec, Canada and the United States. The policy is as follows:

- a. Names applied to features entirely within either Canada or the United States will reflect those identified as official by the two countries.
- b. For features that cross the border, the name shown will depend on which side of the boundary the lettering is applied on the map. If the name is applied on the Canadian side, the official Canadian name will be used. The official United States name will be used if a name is applied to the map symbol on the United States side of the boundary.

Jun. 1 Special Meeting No. 3: Domestic Names Committee

The Committee held its third special meeting dealing with Board policies and procedures concerning domestic names. The meeting was held at the U.S. Geological Survey headquarters in Reston, Virginia. Preliminary drafts of policies concerning name duplication and name changes were prepared. The Committee also endorsed the following terms for different actions establishing official names:

a. Decision

Formal action taken by the Board on Geographic Names to resolve a conflict in the choice, form, spelling, or application of a name for a specific feature.

b. Decision Revised

Formal action taken by the Board on Geographic Names to revise the choice, form, or spelling of a former decision. The decision entry now reads in part, for example, "1973 Decision Revised." An asterisk was once used to identify such revisions in the Decision List.

c. Description Revised

Formal action taken by the Board on Geographic Names to revise the description of a former decision. The decision entry

now reads in part, for example, "1893 Description Revised." A dagger symbol was once used to identify such decisions in the Decision List.

d. Vacated Decision

Formal action taken by the Board on Geographic Names to vacate a former decision for varied reasons; that is, the feature cannot be identified or the feature no longer exists. The name, however, can still be used in Federal publications if there is a need. The decision entry reads, for example, "1911 Decision VACATED."

e. Statutory Name

Formal action on a name and its application by the Congress of the United States. The name is promulgated by the Board on Geographic Names for standardization purposes and the entry reads in part, for example, "STATUTORY."

Jul. 12 Deputies as Committee Officers

The Domestic Names Committee went on record supporting a change in the Board's Bylaws which allows deputies to hold Committee offices.

Aug. 8 Trust Territory Names Meeting

A meeting was held at the U.S. Geological Survey's Western Mapping Center in Menlo Park, California attended by Donald J. Orth and Charles M. Heyda (foreign names staff), Geological Survey representatives, and persons representing the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

The meeting was held:

- a. To establish agreement on the general principles for transcribing names from several languages and dialects into the roman alphabet, based on the dictionaries published by the Linguistics Institute of the University of Hawaii.
- b. To establish preliminary procedures for the processing and official review of the names.
- c. To determine the membership, authority, and operating procedures for an advisory committee to the Board on Geographic Names.

Sep. 13 Unpublished Names Policy

The following policy dealing with unpublished names was approved:

Federal publications (map or other published material) may use only geographic names and their applications which have appeared on previously published base series maps^{1/} or which have been approved by the Board on Geographic Names. This does not apply to names

of offices or establishments of governmental agencies or those cultural features that traditionally have not come under the purview of the Board.^{2/} This policy also excludes those names used for historical references and other situations in which the geographic names are not intended to represent current official usage.

1. Base series maps refers to each of the standard map series published by the U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Forest Service, and U.S. National Ocean Survey.
2. The names of certain man-made features such as shopping centers, streets, roads, dams, airports, and buildings do not normally come under the authority of the Board.

Oct. 3 Geographic Names Coding Committee

The Board established an ad hoc Geographic Names Coding Committee to investigate standardizing geographic name information in the Federal Government for computer use.

Oct. 11 Diacritical Marks Subcommittee (CIDMAN)

The Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee created an ad hoc Committee for the Investigation of Diacritical Marks in American Names (CIDMAN). Richard L. Forstall (Chairman), Roy G. Saltman, and George A. Gowans were appointed to the ad hoc committee (see March 12, 1981).

Oct. 24 Advisory Committee on Names in Micronesia

The first meeting of the Advisory Committee on Names in Micronesia (ACNM) met at the Geological Survey's Western Mapping Center in Menlo Park, California. Members representing each of the three Trust Territory areas, the University of Hawaii, the Office of Trust Territories, and the Geological Survey were appointed by the Secretary of the Interior. Donald J. Orth, Kozo Yamada, Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, was elected Chairman, and Orth, Executive Secretary for Domestic Names, was appointed secretary and staff to the Advisory Committee. Rules were established for standardizing geographic names in areas of Micronesia being mapped by the Geological Survey. The spellings for the names are to be generally based on the various regional/language dictionaries produced by the Social Science Institute of the University of Hawaii. The Advisory Committee:

VOTED: the local language name will be the official name except in those few cases where a name borrowed from an "outside" language predominates in local usage. This determination will be decided by the local name committees.

VOTED: in cases where a name is used on charts of the United States Government but there is no comparable local name for the named feature, the chart name will become official for United States Government use.

VOTED: local language generics will be used in geographic names in Micronesia, except in cases where a named body of water has international and navigational significance and extends beyond the territorial limits of an island or group of islands.

VOTED: to recommend that parenthetical usage should be kept to a minimum and accepted only in those cases where two different but widely accepted names for the same place or feature exist. The name not used in the local language will be put in parenthesis [example: Belau (Palau)].

Colorado State Geographic Names Authority Established

A colorado State names authority was established by Executive Order in the Division of local Government. Lewis F. Campbell, Jr. managed the program until 1983 when the activity ceased because of administrative reorganization. See Nov. 6, 1914 for an earlier State authority.

Oct. 25 California Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Committee held its first regular meeting outside of the Washington, D.C. area. It was held in conjunction with the Third Western States Geographic Names Conference held October 25 and 26 at the Geological Survey's Western Mapping Center in Menlo Park, California. The Conference was sponsored by the California State Advisory Committee on Geographic Names.

Nov. 30 Domestic Names Staff Reorganized

The Department of the Interior approved a reorganization plan for the new National Mapping Division in the Geological Survey. The BGN domestic names staff was placed in the Geographic Names Branch, part of the Office of Geographic Research. Donald J. Orth was made chief of the Branch and also continued his duties as Executive Secretary for Domestic Geographic Names.

Dec. 13 Wilderness Naming Policy: Modification

The Committee:

Voted: to modify the wording of the Wilderness policy of the Guidelines for Proposing Names for Unnamed Domestic Features. The new policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on January 21, 1980.

James R. Anderson, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

John A. Wolter, Vice-Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Myrl D. Powell, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 15 Alphabetization Committee

The Board established a committee to standardize alphabetization procedures for geographic names in the Federal Government.

Feb. 14 Post Office Names

The Domestic Names Committee reiterated its position that the name of a post office facility does not have to be the same as the name of the place in which the facility is located. It is desirable to have the same name for a place and its post office, but the post office name does not always reflect the name of a place considered official for Federal usage.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Wilderness Naming Policy

Strong objections received from several names authorities in the Western States were noted by the Domestic Names Committee concerning the Wilderness naming restrictions in the Guidelines for Proposing Names for Unnamed Domestic features.

Membership Responsibilities

In an introspective discussion, members of the Domestic Names Committee considered the responsibilities of each member and deputy with regard to actions and decisions. Does each act as an individual in the collective interest of national standardization, or does each act or decide in the best interests of his or her own Department or agency? The general opinion was that each member and deputy should act as a responsible individual to act as he or she sees fit in the interests of the Board in its attempt to provide uniform geographic names usage for the Federal Government. In some politically charged cases and for cases that may have particular ramifications for a Department or agency, it may be advisable to seek advice at a higher administrative level.

Jun. 4

Canadian Symposium on Automation of Geographical Names

Orth presented a paper on the development of the Geographic Names Information System at the U.S. Geological Survey at an International Symposium on the Automation of Geographical Names held under the

sponsorship of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names in Ottawa, Canada. The paper was published in V. 6, No. 1 of CANOMA (July 1980).

Jul. 15 Second BGN Training Course

Esther Oyindamola Adebisi of the Survey Division of the Nigeria Ministry of Works in Lagos, Nigeria participated in a month-long training program on the standardization of geographic names, jointly sponsored by the Board on Geographic Names, Geological Survey, and the Defense Mapping Agency.

Aug. 13 Working Group on Names and Automation

An ad hoc Working Group on Names and Automation (formerly called Geographic Names Coding Committee) met at the Library of Congress to review a proposed standard submitted by Roy G. Saltman, National Bureau of Standards on sequencing rules for geographic names in automated interchange. The Group learned that some Federal agencies or offices are already locked into systems that cannot be changed. It was agreed that a standard may not be possible but guidelines should be established that will increase standardization of the alpha-numeric ordering of geographic names for the purpose of data interchange.

Nov. 6 Utah Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its November meeting at the Hotel Utah in Salt Lake City in conjunction with the Fourth Western States Geographic Names Conference, November 6-7, sponsored by the Utah State Committee on Geographic Names.

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Myrl D. Powell, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior

James G. Watt, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 28 Special Meeting No. 4: Domestic Names Committee

A special meeting was held in order to discuss various policy and procedural issues. The meeting was held in the Department of the Interior Building in Washington, D.C. Items discussed included:

1. Names established by Corps of Engineers
2. Names used in Federal and State legislation
3. Naming in Wilderness policy
4. Naming man-made features
5. Name duplication policy
6. BGN/Congress relationship
7. Diacritical marks in domestic names
8. Name-change policy

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

No formal actions were taken on any of these issues; however policy drafts prepared by the staff were reviewed for future consideration.

Feb. 3 Advisory Committee on Names in Micronesia

The second official meeting of the Advisory Committee on Names in Micronesia was held February 3-5 at the Geological Survey's Western Mapping Center in Menlo Park, California.

The Advisory Committee reviewed lists of recommended names submitted by officials in each island area and standardized the spellings, name forms, and applications of all reported names. The Advisory Committee also:

VOTED: to strongly recommend to the Board on Geographic Names that an official gazetteer be prepared reflecting official names adopted by the Board and the four political entities in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the State government within those entities. The gazetteer should include name meanings and other related onomastic information.

VOTED: to prepare and publish a glossary of landscape and water terms used in the various languages of the Trust Territory for inclusion in the gazetteers and as a separate information item.

Feb. 17 Ninth Session: United Nations Group of Experts

The Ninth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts held February 17-24 at the United Nations Headquarters in New York. Randall, Orth, and Charles Heyda (linguist with the foreign names staff) attended and participated in the Session.

Mar. 12 Diacritical Marks Policy

The final draft of the Policy on the Use of Diacritical Marks in Domestic Names submitted by the Committee for the Investigation of Diacritical Marks in American Names (CIDMAN) submitted at the February 12 meeting was approved by the Domestic Names Committee. The policy reads as follows:

The presence of diacritical marks will not necessarily bar approval of a geographic name by the Board; each such name will be considered on a case-by-case basis. A spelling that includes diacritical marks will be approved if, in the judgment of the Board, there is substantial evidence of active local use, such as official records, maps, and signs in the area where the feature is located.

The policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on April 20, 1981.

Name Duplication Policy

The final draft of the Name Duplication Policy prepared by the Executive Secretary for Domestic Names was approved as typed. The policy reads as follows:

1. Names proposed for unnamed geographic features that duplicate another name in the State or nearby adjoining State will not normally be approved.
2. The Board on Geographic Names encourages efforts by State and local governments and local citizens to change or modify one or more duplicate names whenever ambiguity is likely to occur. Such name changes should be coordinated with the Board.
3. The Board will not normally initiate name changes to eliminate duplication. When there is a need to eliminate duplication in Federal publications to prevent confusion, the Board may add a modifier such as East, North, South, West, Big, Little, Upper, Lower, or Middle to one or more of the duplicate names. This practice will be coordinated with the State geographic names authorities. In States that do not have an authority, effort will be made to work with the appropriate local government and citizens in promoting an interest in eliminating the duplication. A name submitted as an alternative to a duplicate name should conform to the policy for naming an unnamed feature. (See Name-Change Policy.)

Name-Change Policy

The final draft of the Name-Change Policy prepared by the Executive Secretary for Domestic Names was approved. It reads as follows:

1. General

The Board does not encourage changes in official geographic names. It will not initiate changes in domestic geographic names except in rare cases such as those involving certain derogatory names and name duplication. All name-change proposals are evaluated in cooperation with State geographic-name authorities, Federal and State agencies, local governments, other authoritative bodies, and the public.

2. Conforming to Local Usage

It is the policy of the Board on Geographic Names to follow present-day local usage whenever possible. The Board will consider proposals to change official names and/or their applications that do not agree with well-established local usage. However, considerations other than local usage may be overriding in certain individual cases. Factors such as Board policies, feature importance, document usage, population density, and State and local governmental needs are always considered in Board decisions.

3. Derogatory Names

The Board has a firm policy prohibiting the use of a word in an official geographic name considered by the Board to be derogatory to any racial, ethnic or religious group (See policy on Derogatory Names).

4. Duplicate Names

Common names are often applied over and over again in the naming process. Where duplication leads to confusion, the Board encourages requests to change names in order to eliminate duplication (See Name Duplication policy).

The policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on April 20, 1981.

Mar. 15 Phase I Contract Completed

The U.S. Geological Survey's contract with Automated Datatron, Inc. for the Phase I collection of names found on Survey maps was completed and was found satisfactorily (see Sep. 30, 1978).

Apr. 9 Name Issues in the Congress

The Domestic Names Committee approved a Policy Regarding Geographic Names Under Consideration by the Congress of the United States. The policy reads as follows:

The Board on Geographic Names will not render a decision on a name or its application if the matter is also being considered by the Congress of the United States. If Congress does not act on the proposed legislation by the end of its second session, the Board will not act on the case of 90 days after the beginning of the next session of Congress. If Congress formally declines to act on proposed naming legislation, the Board will wait 90 days before deciding on the case, unless new legislation is introduced during that period. This policy was approved by the Secretary of the Interior on April 20, 1981.

Jun. 4 Mount McKinley/Denali: Congressional Hearing

Committee Chairman Myrl D. Powell and Executive Secretary Donald J. Orth testified at a Congressional Hearing on the Mount McKinley/Denali issue which was being considered by Congress in H.R. 722, a bill to provide retention of the name Mount McKinley.

Jun. 11 Staff Processing Procedures

The Committee approved new procedures that will allow the staff to resolve certain classes of name problems without submitting the cases to the Committee for full action.

Aug. 23 Fourteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

Donald J. Orth attended the Fourteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences held August 23-29 at the University of Michigan in Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Oct. 6 Public Statements

The Board's Executive Committee agreed on a policy to assure that the BGN is accurately portrayed to the public and news media. Members and deputies should refer inquiries about the Board and its policies, procedures, and activities to the appropriate Executive Secretary.

Oct. 8 Special Meeting No. 5

A special meeting was held by the Domestic Names Committee in order to review existing policies and discuss possible new policies and procedures that will streamline national standardization. Issues discussed included:

1. Local usage versus legislated/incorporated names
2. Local usage versus water rights names
3. What is meant by local usage
4. The problem of regional names

No specific actions were taken on any of these issues.

Oct. 23 Oregon Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Committee held its October meeting at Timberline Lodge on Mount Hood, Government Camp, Oregon in conjunction with the Fifth Western States Conference on Geographic Names, October 22-23, sponsored by the Oregon State Geographic Names Board.

At this meeting, the Committee approved proposed new names for features associated with Mount Saint Helens which incurred a major eruption in May 1980. More names in the vicinity of the volcano were approved August 11, 1983 and January 12, 1984.

Twelfth BGN/PCGN Conference

The twelfth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Official British Use was held in London, England.

Nov. 12 New Procedures for Selection of Committee Officers

It was:

Voted: that the selection of the Domestic Names Committee Chairman be assigned on a rotating basis to member departments and agencies, the Vice Chairman to be selected from the succeeding department or agency.
The order of rotation is:

1. Government Printing Office
2. Department of the Interior
3. Department of Agriculture
4. Postal Service
5. Department of Commerce
6. Library of Congress

Membership Continuation Recommendation

The Committee:

VOTED: to recommend to the Board on Geographic Names that at the time of appointment of members, the letters contain language to the effect that the then current members of the Board on Geographic Names will continue to represent the departments and agencies until such time as the Board is advised otherwise. It is further recommended that bylaws be changed to accommodate this item, if necessary.

Dec. 10 Subcommittee on Regional Names

A subcommittee to investigate the feasibility of establishing a standard for the use of regional names in the United States was appointed with Robert

C. McArtor, Chairman. [Note: this subcommittee met once. No actions or recommendations were ever made.]

Subcommittee on Local Usage

The Chairman established and appointed members to the Subcommittee to Investigate and Define Local Usage (SIDLU) with Solomon M. Lang, Chairman.

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert C. McArtor, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

James G. Watt, Secretary of the Interior

Mar. 1 Codifying Foreign Names Policy Actions

Former BGN Executive Secretary, Meredith F. Burrill, completed the task of codifying the foreign geographic names actions of the Board from 1947 through 1980. Xerox copies of the 87-page typed document were made in a limited number.

Mar. 11 Tributary Stream Naming Policy

The Committee reiterated its longstanding practice of discouraging long names caused by the process of agglutination; that is, the adding of fork and branch names to the principal stream name in relational sequences (South Siskiyou Fork Siskiyou Fork Middle Fork Smith River). It was recognized

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

that names using the generic "branch" or "fork" are of two kinds; those in which the specific is a word indicating relative position, direction, or size (for example, North Branch; Middle Fork; Lower Fork; or Big Branch) and those in which the specific tends to be a more unique identifier (for example, Trinity Fork; Jones Branch; or Indian Branch). The Committee decided that the latter group can stand alone and need not be a part of an agglutinated naming system. The names using a specific indicating position, direction or size cannot normally stand alone except in cases where they are unique in an area and do not require further modification for unambiguous feature identification. For example, the names Siskiyou Fork and South Siskiyou Fork were approved for the individual streams.

May 26 Placename Research Roundtable

The Committee and Board helped sponsor a research roundtable symposium titled "Geographic Names: An Inquiry into Toponymic Research and the Naming Process," held May 26-28 at the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. Sixteen scholars from the United States and Canada, representing several disciplines, discussed the range of toponymic research and the place naming process. The group considered the definition of toponymy and its relation to linguistics, history, geography, cognitive science, cartography, the computer, folklore studies, sociology, and literature. Orth chaired the roundtable symposium.

On the general topic of the place-naming process, the group discussed a definition of the process; the concepts of space and place; perception and classification; naming motivation; innovation in the naming process; reinforcement factor; linking of name to the landscape; acceptance, use, survival, and change; gender and the place-naming; and effects of standardization.

Jul. 30 BGN Bylaws Revised

The Board and Secretary of the Interior revised the December 17, 1979 bylaws.

Aug. 23 Fourth United Nations Conference

The Fourth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names and the Tenth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographic Names was held August 23-September 15 at United Nations Headquarters, Geneva, Switzerland. Richard R. Randall, Sandra H. Shaw, Donald J. Orth, and Charles Heyda (foreign names staff) attended and participated in the Conference and Session.

Sept. 9 Official Names in the National Gazetteer

The Domestic Names Committee approved the final format of "The National Gazetteer of the United States of America" and:

Voted: to approve as official those names and applications in
The National Gazetteer of the United States of
America identified in the STATUS column by the
label "BGN".

Oct. 15 Colorado Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Committee held its October meeting in conjunction with the Sixth Western States Conference on Geographic Names held October 15-16 in the State Capitol Building, Denver, Colorado.

Nov. 9 Commemorative Naming

It was noted that the most common form of naming in recent years is to honor persons. The features chosen tend to be major features, particularly high mountains in the western part of the United States and in Alaska. The Committee reiterated that commemorative names should be considered carefully and in the light of the total naming process. Decision on such name proposals should not be made hastily.

Arizona State Geographic Names Board Established

The Arizona State Geographic Names Board was established by Executive Order. Appointments to the Board, however, were not made until 1984. Richard Pinkerton became its first chairman.

Dec. 6 New Jersey Gazetteer Published

The New Jersey volume of the National Gazetteer of the United States of America was published by the U.S. Geological Survey; 3,000 copies were printed. This was the first volume to be published in the gazetteer program.

John A. Wolter, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert C. McArtor, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

James G. Watt, Secretary of the Interior

William P. Clark, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 10 Fiord/Fjord

The Committee decided that it should not attempt to standardize the written form of the generic "fiord" or "fjord." Each case involving a geographic name will be considered individually.

Public Attendance at Regular DNC Meetings

It was emphasized that the meetings of the Domestic Names Committee are open to the public upon prior notification of attendance. Presentations to the Committee may be made, limited to the time agreed upon by the presenter and the Executive Secretary for Domestic Names.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

SIDLU Report

The Committee:

Voted: to accept the Report and adopt the definitions of decision factors recommended by the Subcommittee to Investigate and Define Local Usage (SIDLU).

The report reads in part:

Defining Decision Factors

Established usage: a geographic name that has appeared consistently in written usage and (or) has been expressed consistently in verbal usage, and that is supported by historical and (or) current written materials and (or) folklore.

Historical usage: a geographic name given and used during the early history of a place or feature; the name may be either obsolete or in current use.

Legal usage: a geographic name that appears in a document generated as part of a legal procedure established by a governmental body; the document may either (1) establish the name, or (2) apply it incidentally in order to identify or locate an area, site or feature important to the principle purpose of the document. This category includes "legislated usage," which, because of its importance to the naming process, is given special recognition.

Legislated usage: a geographic name established by a legislative body - local, State, or Federal.

Local usage: a geographic name commonly and currently used for an entity, whether in verbal and (or) written form, by persons having frequent enough contact with the entity to use the name on a regular basis.

Unnamed feature: a geographic entity that is not known to have had a verbal or written name.

Verbal usage: a name used by people when referring to a place, feature, or area in their own language as commonly spoken every day.

Written usage: a geographic name in handwritten or printed form; for example, handwritten letters, diaries, and logs or printed in newspapers or on maps.

Other Factors

Factors other than those listed above are also part of the decision process, several of which are addressed in existing BGN policy and procedural statements; (1) duplication (2) misapplication (3) different features with same specific name (4) commemorative names for people, and (5) demonstrated need.

Domestic Geographic-Name Principles

The basic principles of the Board on Geographic Names for establishing official geographic names is confirmed, including recognition or local name usage not in conflict with Congressionally established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies. Names established by an act of Congress are official for Federal usage without exception, even when in conflict with local usage or legislated or legal names established by Governmental bodies and agencies.

Supporting Evidence of Local Usage

Board policy with respect to names for unnamed geographic features is that the proposer needs to demonstrate local support for the proposed name. Proposals for changes in geographic names, and for dealing with controversial name problems, are to include direct evidence or either local preference or local usage, such as the documentation of contact with people living in the vicinity of the feature or with people who, although not local residents, have strong need for referring to the feature.

In many of these cases the difficulty has been corroborating either the local support or local usage. In many instances, the Board had been too ready to accept the proposer's word that the proposal reflects local interest. This has resulted in previous Board decisions being changed and new names adopted without in-depth evaluations of the proposals.

Changing Board Decisions

It is recognized that the principal objective of Board activities is to provide name standardization throughout the Federal Government. This implies not only that all agencies are to use Board-approved names but that the decisions of the Board will contribute to long-term stable name usage (established usage). The Board should discourage name change proposals and should strive to determine and eliminate name conflicts prior to a decision being reached. Board decisions should not be changed except in those situations where it is demonstrated incontrovertibly that the earlier decisions is in error. The Board through its reversals of name decisions not only does a disservice to all users of geographic names, but damages its own reputation as the "keeper" of the Nation's toponymy.

Background to Decision Factors

Controversial domestic name problems of concern to the Board are: (1) disagreements between local usage and names established by governmental agencies (2) those between local usage and written usage, and (3) differences within local usage. The resolution of these and other name conflicts requires that the defined factors be considered during the decision-making process. It should be recognized that the factors are not mutually exclusive - a name may owe its existence to one principal factor but with time, other factors may assume equal importance to the first. For example, a legislated name accepted by the local populace with time also

becomes an established name. In this particular example, the reverse may not be true - an established name may not be a legislated name unless it was the result of a specific act by a duly constituted body. This example illustrates that with few exceptions established names do not conflict with local usage. They are normally recognized as official unless in conflict with a Board principle or policy.

With reference to the two levels of application in the definition of legal usage, an example of a document specifically establishing a name is a certificate of incorporation for a populated place; an example of incidental usage is a document conveying a water right.

Although a "legislated" name is always a "legal" name, a legal name is not a "legislated" name unless the governmental body involved is a legislative body. Where a conflict exists between a legal and legislated name, the legislated name would be of higher priority. A geographic name specifically established by an Act of Congress has the highest priority and is accepted without question for use in Federal publications. However, where a legal name or a name specifically established by a State or local legislative body is in conflict with local usage, the conflict must be resolved before the name can be used in Federal publications. In the matter of historical usage, this country abounds with geographic names that conjure up mental pictures of our historic past. However, there has been a trend towards use of historic names in a modern context - the application of

such names to housing subdivisions, shopping centers, etc., where the name is felt to imply dignity, importance, or some other characteristic thought to be associated with the historic place. The distinction between the application of a historical name and historical usage is important. The application of a historical name to an entity other than the historic place is not "historical usage."

Obtaining Reliable Information

Reliable and relatively complete information relating to decision factors is needed in order to render "good decisions." The Board will, either directly or preferably via State names authorities where they exist, increase public participation in the decision process. This may be done by using the various news media to inform the local people of upcoming docketed proposals for both names for unnamed features and changes to names in current use. The releases would solicit comment from the local residents to help corroborate the nameproposer's information on local usage. In addition to the contact with the public, the appropriate State or local governmental units in the vicinity of the feature should be contacted for comment. The responses to the solicitations will help in determining not only the names commonly used, but also their significance to the decision process.

Jun. 23 Special Meeting No. 7

The Domestic Names Committee held a special meeting in the Department of the Interior Building in Washington, D.C., and acted on the following:

a. Derogatory Geographic Names Policy

Voted: in the case of domestic geographic names, the Board on Geographic Names will not adopt a (locally used) name for Federal usage that is derogatory to a particular ethnic group, religion, or class of people.

b. National Trail Names Guidelines

Approved Guidelines:

A national system of scenic, historic and recreation trails was authorized by Public Law 90-543 on October 2, 1968 (amended November 10, 1978). These national trails may coincide in part with trails having well established names that differ from the official names fixed by legislation. When this occurs, and there is a need to retain the older established name for reference or identification, it is recommended that the older name be shown in parentheses after the official name. Example: "Pacific Crest National Scenic Trail (John Muir Trail)."

SONUPP

Domestic Names Committee Chairman Robert C. McArtor established a Subcommittee on Nicknames, Use of Parentheses and Personal Names (SONUPP) with Charles E. Harrington as Chairman.

Jul. 14 National Language Statement

The following statement concerning National language in the United States was considered by the Domestic Names Committee and accepted as fact without further action:

The United States does not have an official national language.

Nowhere in the laws of the United States is English granted this status. Rather, it is a society which uses English for most public purposes.

Aug. 11 Changing Official Names

Domestic Names Committee members expressed concern over the frequent requests from Federal and State agencies to change the spelling or form of names established in publications. Once the written form of a name is established, it should not be changed without compelling reasons.

Spellings should not be changed on the basis of opinion, historical or dictionary usage, or because one form or spelling is considered better than another.

Docket List Format

The format of the monthly domestic names Docket List established in 1959 was changed at the suggestion of the Committee. The second paragraph for each entry, containing information about the case, will be put in the following tabular format:

1. Proposal - short statement defining case.
2. Map - map name or chart number of a standard series, publishing agency, and map scale identifying area in which feature is located.
3. Proposer - name of person or organization submitting proposal and association or relation to honoree if proposal is commemorative.
4. Administrative Area - Federal, State, local, or other administrative area in which feature is located, if applicable.
5. BGN Action - any previous action taken by the BGN relative to this feature plus approved or disapproved name and year date of action.
6. Names Associated With Feature - all names associated with this feature, past and present, are listed according to established categories of usage. Specific information of such usage is listed in parentheses. These categories and examples of the kinds of information that can be included are as follows:

Verbal - used by whom, language of origin (if appropriate), source of spelling for this report.

Written - current forms; e.g., printed report, local media use, maps (identify specific series if Federal, State, County), other written forms.

Legal - specific form of legal document (deed, water right, incorporation document, etc.).

Historical - earliest use of name and indication that it has been associated with either a significant event related to the Nation's history, the discovery or founding of the feature, or major occurrence at, on, or in the vicinity of the entity or feature.

Legislated - identify specific legislative body that originated name and indicate piece of legislation and its date that contained the name.

7. Other Factors - includes items such as: same name already applied to similar feature nearby; name of person already assigned to a geographic entity; evidence of local support for proposed name; description of need for name; controversial problems, if any, associated with the feature; expanded statement defining the case; and recommendations from State authorities, Federal agencies, BGN staff, local authorities and media.

Sep. 8 Official Geographic Name

The Committee:

Voted: to approve the document "Official Geographic Name: A Definition" and forward it to the Board on Geographic Names for final decision.

The document prepared by Orth and deputy member Solomon M. Lang reads in part:

Definition:

An official geographic name is one in which the written form of a name and its application are approved by the Board for use throughout the Federal Government.

Determining An Official Name:

A geographic name is determined to be official by the Board in one or two ways:

1. decision - a name and its application are made official by a formal act of the Board, its Executive Committee, or its Domestic or Foreign Names Committee, after review of case information developed by in-depth staff investigation of the name and (or) its application.
2. policy - a name and its application are official if they fall within one of the following categories of accepted usage:

- a. an Act of Congress,
- b. a gazetteer or map series recognized as official by the Board or its Domestic or Foreign Names Committee (see procedures statement on Submitting Domestic Geographic-Name Conflicts, 1976), or
- c. associated with decisions by Federal, State, or local governmental organizations that by law are directly responsible for naming their offices and establishments.

Dependent Political Entities and Related Physical Features

There are several scattered atolls, islands, and reefs in the Pacific Ocean that are considered dependent political entities (PCLDs) under the administration of the United States. The official names of these PCLDs were established by legal/ legislative process and are distinct from the names of the physical features to which the PCLD names are associated. The Domestic Names Committee reiterated its position that the Board on Geographic Names is responsible for determining official names for the physical features.

Oct. 6 Idaho Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its October meeting at the Idaho State Historical Museum, Boise, Idaho in conjunction with the Seventh

Western States Conference on Geographic Names, October 6-7. Several public presentations were made to the Committee including a delegation from the White Mountain Apache Tribe in Arizona concerning the definitions of the names South Edge of Black Mesa and Mogollon Rim in Arizona. Various policy issues discussed with the attending State names authority representatives were the Wilderness areas naming restrictions, adjudicated water rights, and decision criteria.

Oct. 27 Raup Placename File Donated to Board

Hallock F. Raup, Department of Geography, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio formally presented his collection of about 30,000 cards on Ohio placenames to the Board on Geographic Names.

Nov. 23 New Jersey Gazetteer Reprinted

The Government Printing Office reprinted the 1982 National Gazetteer of the United States--"New Jersey - 1983."

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Sandra H. Shaw, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

William P. Clark, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 9 SONUPP Report

The Domestic Names Committee:

VOTED: to accept the Report and adopt the recommendations
 of the Subcommittee on Nicknames, Use of
 Parentheses, and Personal Names (SONUPP) as
 policy for domestic geographic names.

The adopted policy statements relate to:

Personal Names and Nicknames

Policy

The U.S. Board on Geographic Names will consider proposals for
assignment of the names or nicknames of deceased persons to

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

geographic features in the United States and its territories. The Board will not consider names that commemorate or may be construed to commemorate living persons. In addition, a person must have been deceased for at least one year before a commemorative proposal will be considered.

Guidelines

1. The person should have either some direct association with the feature or have made a significant contribution to the area or state in which it is located.
2. Except for very minor features, ownership of land should never in itself be sufficient grounds for assignment of a personal name or nickname.
3. A proposal commemorating an individual with an outstanding national or international reputation will be considered even if the person was not directly associated with the geographic feature.

This document supersedes all previous Board on Geographic Names statements relative to the adoption and application of personal names and nicknames.

One Official Name For Each Entity

Policy

In adopting a domestic geographic name, the U.S. Board on Geographic Names will identify one name, spelling, and application as official for a geographic entity.

Short and Long Forms

Policy

For certain official names either a long form or a short form may be used.

Use of Parentheses

Policy

The Board does not allow the use of parentheses in an official name, but a variant in parentheses may be used after the official name if needed for purposes of clarity or reference. The independent use of any name other than the official name is not approved.

Guidelines

1. Use of a variant name in parentheses following an official name on a Federal map or in a report is at the discretion of the author and the issuing agency.
2. On a map, a parenthetical name may appear either following the official name or below it. It should always be clear which name is the official one.

3. Possible reasons for use of variant names include:
 - a. To show an alternative name in current or recent local use.
 - b. To show a former name that has been changed.
 - c. To show a foreign name for a feature crossing an international boundary.
 - d. To show a local name that applies only to part of a feature.

Definitions

Short and Long Form Names

The titles of political entities are often in the form of a prepositional phrase (long form), while the geographical entity is not (short form); example: City of Chicago and Chicago.

Variant Names

A variant name is any name for a geographical entity other than its official name.

Mar. 12 Thirteenth BGN/PCGN Conference

The thirteenth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held March 12-22 at Defense Mapping Agency Headquarters, Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C..

Mar. 15 Delaware Gazetteer Published

The "National Gazetteer of the United States of America: Delaware 1983" was published by the Government Printing Office (3,000 copies). The gazetteer was compiled by the staff in the Branch of Geographic Names.

Apr. 12 Appointments to Two Subcommittees

The Chairman, following the recommendation of the Domestic Names Committee, created the following subcommittee and appointed their members:

1. Subcommittee on Boundary Names (Solomon M. Lang: Chairman). The Foreign Names Committee was asked to furnish one member to the Subcommittee.
2. Subcommittee on Policies Concerning Long Names (Richard L. Forstall: Chairman).

Death of C.H. Neuffer

The Committee noted with regret the death of Claude H. Neuffer (1911- 1984) of South Carolina, an internationally known names scholar. He was editor of the first state place-name journal in the nation, Names in South Carolina.

May 10 Board Review of New Committee Policies

The Domestic Names Committee agreed to submit all new domestic names policies to the Board for review before submittal to the Secretary of the Interior.

Death of E.C. Ehrensperger

The Committee noted with regret the death of Edward C. Ehrensperger (1895-1984) of South Dakota, an internationally known names scholar. He took the chair of the American Dialect Society's Committee on Place Names over 30 years ago and was editor of the annual Report on Work in Progress on Place Names of the American Name Society, subsequently called the Ehrensperger Report.

Jul. 12 Selection of Acting Chairman

To clarify procedures; the Committee:

VOTED: the Chairman is responsible for designating an Acting Chairman for the meeting or meetings at which he knows that both he and the Vice Chairman will not be present, and he will so inform the Executive Secretary of the Domestic Names Committee a reasonable time prior to the meeting. However, when the Chairman is absent and expects the Vice Chairman to lead a meeting, if the Vice Chairman must be away, he is then responsible for naming an Acting Chairman and notifying the Executive Secretary.

Jul. 17 BGN Bylaws

The Board made minor revisions to its July 30, 1982 Bylaws. It also decided to establish a bylaw committee to carefully review the bylaws for possible further revision. Solomon M. Lang was appointed Chairman of the committee.

Aug. 13 Fifteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

Orth attended and participated in the Fifteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences held August 13-17 at Karl Marx University, Leipzig, German Democratic Republic.

Oct. 3 Eighth Western States Conference on Geographic Names

The Eighth Western States Conference on Geographic Names was held October 3-6 at the Condor Lodge, Bijou (Lake Tahoe), California. The Conference included a meeting of the California State Advisory Committee (October 3), State-Federal Roundtable (October 4), DNC meeting (October 5), and a toponymic tour to Donner Pass and around Lake Tahoe.

Oct. 4 Adjudicated Water Rights Names

During the Roundtable session at the Eighth Western States Conference, attending members of the Domestic Names Committee and the Wyoming representative at the Conference informally agreed that when dealing with conflicting stream names in Wyoming and other Western States:

- a. the Committee will attempt to conform with the recommendation of the State names authority when a name has quasi-legal status in the State records,
- b. Wyoming and other Western States will refine the process of adopting stream reference names for projects in order that local usage is given more consideration, and
- c. accepting the fact that in occasional cases full agreement between State and Federal usage cannot be attained.

Oct. 5 California Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its October meeting in Bijou, California in conjunction with the Eighth Western States Conference. Several public presentations were made to the Committee. The Committee formally named a feature in the Donner Pass area of California "Mount George R. Stewart" in honor of the names scholar.

Oct. 15 Eleventh Session United Nations Group of Experts

The Eleventh Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held October 15-23 at the United Nations Headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. Richard R. Randall, Sandra H. Shaw, Donald J. Orth, and Gerd Quinting (foreign names staff) attended and participated in the Session.

Nov. 29 Copyright Materials and Gazetteers

The Solicitor's Office, Department of the Interior decided that foreign gazetteers produced by the BGN are to be distributed to all users and are not to be identified "For Official Use Only." Prior to this decision, foreign gazetteers had restricted distribution because of concern that some of the name information sources were copyrighted. It was felt that names in themselves could not be copyrighted.

United States - Canada Boundary Names Meeting

Members of the Subcommittee on Boundary Names of the Domestic Names Committee met November 29 and 30 with appropriate Canadian officials at the Kempenfelt Conference Centre on Lake Simcoe near Barrie, Ontario, Canada to discuss the treatment of geographic names for features that are on or cross the boundaries between the two countries. The meeting produced draft recommendations, a resolution, and procedures for handling transboundary names which were unanimously endorsed for submittal to Canadian and United States names authorities for their review and acceptance (see April 24, 1987).

Dec. 13 Mount Ansel Adams, California

The Domestic Names Committee formally approved a proposal to name a mountain in Yosemite National Park in honor of the internationally known photographer of the western United States. The name will become official

in April 1985. A special banquet was held March 5, 1985 at the National Gallery of Art in honor of an exhibit of his photography and the naming of the mountain. Rupert B. Southard and Donald J. Orth were invited guests.

Treatment of Military Base Names in GNIS

The staff reported to the Domestic Names Committee that a special military file has been established for military base names and attendant information. The file will be given a high degree of security.

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Sandra H. Shaw, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee
Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee
Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names
*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names
William P. Clark, Secretary of the Interior
Donald Paul Hodel, Secretary of the Interior (as of
February 7)

Jan. 9 BGN Bylaws Revised

The Board and the Secretary of the Interior approved revision of the July 17, 1984 bylaws recommended by a Bylaws Committee chaired by Solomon M. Lang.

Mar. 14 Policy for Naming Features in Wilderness Areas

The Domestic Names Committee approved the following policy for naming features in Wilderness areas (approved by the Board on April 16):

*Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Policy

The United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) will not approve new names within wilderness areas unless an overriding need exists, such as for purposes of safety, education, or area administration.

Name proposals commemorating persons are discouraged and will not be adopted unless there is a direct association between the person being honored and the feature.

All new name proposals involving wilderness areas must meet the same basic criteria required of any other name proposal.

These policies also apply to areas being considered for possible designation by Congress as wilderness areas.

Guidelines

The administering Federal agency will review new name proposals and advise the BGN of its findings relative to overriding need. Final approval or disapproval will be made by the BGN.

Persons wishing to name an unnamed feature in a wilderness area should coordinate their proposal with the Federal agency responsible for the administration of the area.

Apr. 11 Mogollon Rim Case, Arizona

The Committee approved application of the name Mogollon Rim to the main escarpment of the south edge of the Colorado Plateau. This description is at variance with a State law which applies the name more extensively. The case attracted considerable interest throughout the State.

Orchid Island and North Hutchinson Island Cases, Florida

The Committee departed from its usual practice of not applying more than one name to a single geographical entity. Because of entrenched usage, the name Orchid Island was given to that part of a barrier island north of the Indian River - Saint Lucie County boundary; North Hutchinson Island to the south of the boundary.

May 7 Nevada State Board Established

The Nevada State Board on Geographic Names was established by State law as an independent State organization.

May 13 Third BGN Training Course

Rafael Petiton, Defense Mapping Agency Inter-American Geodetic Survey (San Antonio, Texas) was given a one-week training course in the Geological Survey on the processing and standardization of domestic names. He will provide staff assistance to the Latin American names activities of the Board and the Pan-American Institute of Geography and History. He previously

spent several weeks with the foreign names staff at the Defense Mapping Agency in Washington, D.C.

May 31 Second Canadian Symposium on Automation of Geographic Names

The Second Symposium on the Automation of Geographical Names, sponsored by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was held May 30-31 in Ottawa, Canada. Donald J. Orth and Roger L. Payne (USGS) participated.

June 5 Kansas Gazetteer Published

The Kansas volume of the National Gazetteer containing about 15,500 entries, the third volume in the series, was published by the Government Printing Office (3,000 copies).

June 27 Special DNC Meeting No. 8

The Domestic Names Committee held its eighth special meeting at the Department of the Interior Building in Washington, D.C. at which a number of policy and procedural issues were reviewed (see May 27, 1986).

Actions were taken on the following items:

- o Treatment of Long Names
- o Domestic Names Standardization Principles

Review Procedures for Domestic Names Policies

The Domestic Names Committee also approved a procedure by which all policies dealing with domestic names are to be automatically reviewed at a special meeting to be held the first Thursday in February of each even numbered year for continued acceptance or revision.

Statement of DNC Principles

The Committee approved the publication of a general statement about the guiding principles followed when establishing official domestic geographic names.

Subcommittee on Name Pronunciation

After discussion a subcommittee was appointed by the Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee to study the feasibility of providing pronunciation guides for names published in the Decision Lists. Members of the subcommittee are Solomon M. Lang (Chairman), Charles E. Harrington, and Ralph E. Ehrenberg.

The Status of the DNC and Its Subcommittees to the Board

The Committee discussed whether subcommittees of the Domestic Names Committee speak for the Board, having the same status as subcommittees of the "full" board, when dealing with domestic names issues. The issue was referred to the Board for decision.

Definitions of Geographic-Name Terms (Approved)

1. Geographic Name: is the proper name by which a particular geographic entity is, or was, known. It is one or more words used consistently in spoken and written language to refer to a particular, relatively permanent place, feature, or area on the earth's surface, or to a related group of similar places, features, or areas.
2. Geographic Name Decision: an act by which a geographic name and its application are made official by the Board on Geographic Names, its Executive Committee, or its Domestic or Foreign Names Committees after review of case information developed by in-depth staff investigation of the name and/or its application.
3. Official Domestic Geographic Name (Official Name): is one in which the written form and its application are approved by the Board by decision or policy for use throughout the Federal Government.
4. Official Standard Name: same as "official domestic geographic name" or "official name."
5. Placename: same as "geographic name."
6. Variant Name: any name for a geographic entity other than its official name.

Other items were discussed, but deferred for future consideration, included writing marks, transcription of Indian names, editorial treatment, public participation procedures, and numbers in names.

Jul. 26 Change in Boundary Committee Status

Chairman McArtor of the Board changed the status of the Boundary Subcommittee of the Domestic Names Committee to a formal committee of the BGN.

BGN Centennial Committee

The Board established a Centennial Committee to plan and recommend special events in connection with the 100th anniversary of the BGN in 1990. David A. Smith, Library of Congress, was designated Chairman of the Committee. Some suggested items include a commemorative postage stamp, a history, and special articles in various magazines.

Indian Names Advisory Committee

The Board approved an Advisory Committee on the Treatment of Native American Names. Donald J. Orth was given the responsibility to pick qualified persons to be recommended for membership (see June 11, 1987).

BGN Bylaws Revised

The Board approved a complete revision of the Bylaws recommended by the Bylaws Committee (Solomon M. Lang, Chairman).

Aug. 8 Apache Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee approved the organization of a Special Committee on Apache Indian Names in order to meet immediate mapping needs by establishing an acceptable orthography, policies, and procedures

for the treatment of names being collected in the White Mountain Apache Reservation in Arizona by the U.S. Geological Survey in 1986. The Special Committee will work closely with the new Indian Advisory Committee established by the Board (see June 11, 1987).

Subcommittee on Scientific Reports

The Domestic Names Committee established a subcommittee to review the special naming needs of scientists and other professional persons in order to establish procedures and policy. Many such name proposals tend to be in the form of "blanket naming," or for features in Wilderness areas or National Parks which often leads to their rejection. Solomon M. Lang (Chairman), Charles E. Harrington, and Richard L. Forstall were appointed members of the subcommittee.

Sep. 20 Wyoming Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its September meeting in the State Capitol Building, Cheyenne, Wyoming, in conjunction with the Ninth Western States Conference (Sep. 19-21) sponsored by the Wyoming State Geographic Names Authority.

Oct. 7 Fourth BGN Training Course

Brian Goodchild, Office of the Surveyor General, Department of Lands and Surveys, Perth, Western Australia was given three weeks (Oct. 7-25) training

on national standardization procedures in the Branch of Geographic Names, U.S. Geological Survey after spending two weeks at the geographic names organization in the Defense Mapping Agency. The international training programs are sponsored on behalf of the Board on Geographic Names.

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Rupert B. Southard, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Donald Paul Hodel, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 9 Diacritical Marks in Hawaiian Names

The Domestic Names Committee did not approve a request to add diacritical marks to Hawaiian names where appropriate. It was:

VOTED: The Board on Geographic Names does not approve for Federal publications the use of writing marks in the written forms of geographic names derived from the Hawaiian language. Names using special symbols to indicate glottal stops and stress are considered variant names and each may be used in parentheses after the official name on maps or in text. The Board does not object the listing of such variant names alone

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

in a tabular or dictionary format in order to convey special information such as pronunciation, name origin, or word meaning. A statement explaining the purpose of the table or dictionary and why the names listed vary from official names, can be made.

Feb. 9 Geological Survey Map Names in Decision Descriptions

The Committee voted to publish in each decision description the name of the U.S. Geological Survey quadrangle map at 1:24,000 scale which identifies the primary coordinate of the named feature. In a water area not covered by such a map, the National Ocean Service chart number will be used. This procedure duplicates the references contained in the National Gazetteer series.

Mar. 13 Texas Geographic Names Authority

The Texas geographic names operations were transferred from the Texas General Land Office to the Texas Natural Resources Information System.

Mar. 25 Special DNC Meeting #9

The Domestic Names Committee reviewed its principles, policies, and procedures according to its new policy of reviewing such items on a

biennial basis (see Jun. 27,1985). Several additions and changes were made, which were approved by the Board on Geographic Names at its April meeting. The revisions were sent to the Secretary of the Interior for approval.

April 10 Commemorative Naming

The Committee:

VOTED: The Domestic Names Committee sanctioned the informal use of a one page paper outlining the general policy and guidelines dealing with commemorative naming, in whole or in part. The paper may be used as a model for agency letters, but it is not to be used in place of the official policy and guidelines of the BGN.

May 6 Fourteenth BGN/PCGN Conference

The fourteenth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names was held May 6-15 at the Royal Geographic Society in London, England. Sandra H. Shaw, Richard R. Randall, Gerd Quinting, and Charles W. Becker participated in the Conference.

May 7 Native Geographic Names Symposium

A symposium on the treatment of Native American geographical names was held in Ottawa, Canada, May 7-9, sponsored by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Orth attended and participated in the symposium. A number of resolutions were adopted by the participant.

May 27 Changes in Principles, Policies, and Procedures

The Secretary of the Interior approved the following domestic names principles, policies, and procedures recommended by the Domestic Names Committee and approved by the Board.

PRINCIPLES

Domestic Geographic Names

Principle I Use of the Roman Alphabet

Official domestic geographic names are written in the Roman alphabet as normally used for writing the English language. Diacritical marks, however, may be added for names based on the Spanish or French languages (see Policy on the Use of Diacritical Marks in Domestic Names and Policy on Local Usage). Names from other non-English languages that use a modified Roman alphabet may be placed in parentheses after the official form of the name.

Principle II Names in Local Usage

The underlying principle of the Board on Geographic Names for establishing official geographic names and their applications is recognition of present-day local usage or preferences when possible. Exceptions occur when local spoken or written usage is in conflict with specific Board policy.

Precedence is usually given to the preferences of State or local government authorities which may disagree with local usage. In other cases where local usage is conflicting or weak, well-established documented names and names with historical significance are given strong consideration (see Board on Geographic Names definition of local usage.)

Principle III Names Established by Act of Congress

Geographic names and their applications specifically established by an Act of Congress are official bylaw. This does not apply to geographic names used incidentally in language of an Act of Congress intended for other purposes, unless the language clearly indicates that names is part of the intent of the act.

Principle IV Names Established by Other Authorities

The Board on Geographic Names normally accepts as official the names of political subdivisions, bounded areas of administration, structures, and

establishments in the United States, its territories, and outlying areas, as determined by the appropriate responsible public or private authorities.

Principle V One Name for One Geographic Entity

The Board will identify one name, spelling, and application as official for a geographic entity in the United States, its territories, and outlying areas. For certain entities a shortened version of the official name also may be authorized for use in Federal publications (example: State of Wisconsin and Wisconsin; City of New York and New York).

POLICIES

Use of Variant Geographic Names

In adopting a domestic geographic name, the U.S. Board on Geographic Names will identify one name, spelling, and application as official for a geographic entity. For certain official names either a long form or a short form may be used.

The Board does not allow the use of parentheses in an official name, but a variant in parentheses may be used after the official name if needed for purposes of clarity or reference. The independent use of any name other than the official name is not approved.

Guidelines

1. Use of a variant name in parentheses following an official name on a Federal map or in a report is at the discretion of the author and the issuing agency.
2. On a map, a parenthetical name may appear either following the official name or below it. It should always be clear which name is the official one.
3. Names using special symbols to indicate glottal stops and stress such as those derived from the Hawaiian language are considered variant names and each may be used in parentheses after the official name on maps or in text. The Board does not object to the listing of such variant names along in a tabular or dictionary format in order to convey special information such as pronunciation, name origin, or word meaning. A statement explaining the purpose of the table or dictionary and why the names listed vary from official names, can be made.
4. A national system of scenic, historic and recreation trails was authorized by Public Law 90-543 on October 2, 1968 (amended November 10, 1978). These national trails may

coincide in part with trails having well established names that differ from the official names fixed by legislation. When this occurs, and there is a need to retain the older established name for reference or identification, it is recommended that the older name be shown in parentheses after the official name. Example: "Pacific Crest National Scenic Trail (John Muir Trail)."

5. Possible reasons for use of variant names include:
 - a. To show an alternative name in current or recent local use.
 - b. To show a former name that has been changed.
 - c. To show a foreign name for a feature crossing an international boundary.
 - d. To show a local name that applies only to part of a feature.

Use of Specified Types of Long Names

For names of domestic geographic features established by a legislative body other than Congress, the Board will follow its general policy relative to the use of personal names. Under that policy, the full name of a person as the specific part of a geographic name normally is not approved.

This policy also applies to proposals to use an individual's full name to emphasize the commemorative intent of the name. Exceptions are occasionally made by the Board when a person's full name, or parts of a full name, are short and euphonious or where the surname used alone would be ambiguous.

Names of tributaries will be approved by the Board as the official names without reference to their parent stream, provided they are unambiguous and meet the Board's other guidelines for approving a name. If a tributary name is deemed to be ambiguous without the name of its parent stream, the Board will consider (1) extending the name of the parent stream to the tributary, or (2) requesting an alternative proposal. If neither of these alternatives is possible, the Board will consider including the name of the parent stream in the approved name of the tributary.

Guidelines

In reviewing legislated geographic-feature names, the Board will consider adopting the full legislated names with selective underscoring to specify the surname portion (for example, John H. McClintick Dam).

Proposals for adoption of a full commemorative name are considered individually as part of the over-all review of the appropriateness of the name. If the full name is approved to avoid ambiguity, selective

underscoring will not be adopted to permit use of the surname portion of the name alone. If a stream name is approved that includes the name of the parent stream, only the full approved name may be used, not a shortened form that omits the parent stream.

Use of Diacritical Marks in Domestic Names

The presence of diacritical marks will not necessarily bar approval of a geographic name by the Board; each such name will be considered on a case-by-case basis. A spelling that includes diacritical marks will be approved if, in the judgment of the Board, there is substantial evidence of active local use, such as official records, maps, and signs, in the area where the feature is located.

The Board on Geographic Names does not approve for Federal publications the use of writing marks in the written forms of geographic names derived from the Hawaiian and native American languages. Names using special marks not normally found in the English language are considered variant names (see PRINCIPLE I).

Commemorative Names

The U.S. Board on Geographic Names will consider proposals for assignment of the names of deceased persons to geographic features in the

United States its territories, and outlying area. The Board will not consider names that commemorate or may be construed to commemorate living persons. In addition, a person must have been deceased for at least one year before a commemorative proposal will be formally considered.

The person being honored by the naming should have had either some direct association with the feature or have made a significant contribution to the area or State or State in which it is located.

A proposal commemorating an individual with an outstanding national or international reputation will be considered even if the person was not directly associated with the geographic feature.

Guidelines

1. A person's death on or at a feature, such as in a mountaineering accident or plane crash, or the mere ownership of land or the feature, does not normally meet "direct association" criterion.
2. A proposal to commemorate an individual should contain evidence of local support for the proposed name and its application. Such evidence may be in the form of letters from local residents and administrative agency personnel and/or petitions containing original signatures of local citizens.

PROCEDURES

Use of Official Domestic Geographic Names

Only official domestic geographic names will be used on Federal maps and in other publications. An official name is one in which the written form of that name and its application to the appropriate place, feature, or area are approved by the Board on Geographic Names. The primary reference for official names and their application is the Geographic Names Information System (GNIS). Names not in GNIS or which are not identified as official in GNIS must be submitted to the Board for approval before they can be used for Federal publication. This procedure does not apply to the names of offices or establishments of governmental agencies, the names of certain man-made features such as streets, roads, shopping centers, churches, schools, hospitals, and airports (see PRINCIPLE IV); and those names used for historical reference or other similar situations in which the geographic names are not intended to represent current official usage.

This PROCEDURE supersedes the document titled "Policy for Handling Unpublished Names" approved by the Board on Geographic Names on September 13, 1979, and the Secretary of the Interior on January 3, 1980.

Jun. 12 Temporary Naming: Liberty Harbor

The Domestic Names Committee:

VOTED: to name the waters surrounding Liberty Island, within
New York Harbor, Liberty Harbor for the remaining six
months of the centennial year of the Statue of Liberty.

Jul 10 Hamilton, Ohio: Punctuation Marks in Names

The Committee:

VOTED: that whereas the Domestic Names Committee does not
recognize punctuation marks as part of an official name,
the name "Hamilton! Ohio" will not be docketed.

Sep. 19 Arizona Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its September meeting at the
Doubletree Hotel, Scottsdale, Arizona, in conjunction with the Tenth Western
States Conference on Geographic Names (Sept. 17-20). At the Conference,
sponsored by the Arizona State Geographic Names Board, discussions
concentrated on the treatment of native American names.

Sep. 29 Twelfth Session of the U.N. Group of Experts

The Twelfth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical
Names was held September 29 to October 7 at the United Nations

Headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. Sandra H. Shaw, Donald J. Orth, Gerd Quinting, and Randall attended and participated in the Session. The Manual on National Standardization, prepared by Orth, was approved with changes and will be submitted to the Fifth Conference scheduled to be held in Montreal, Canada in August 1987.

Nov. 13 BGN Training Course

Captain Djoko Prayitno (Chief, Geographic Department, Armed Forces Survey and Mapping Center, Jakarta, Indonesia) and Colonel Mamat Arsasaputra (Chief, Geography Department, Topographic Directorate, Jakarta, Indonesia) participated in a month-long (November 11 - December 12) training program on the standardization of geographic names sponsored by the Board on Geographic Names and held at the Geological Survey (Branch of Geographic Names) and Defense Mapping Agency.

Nov. 24 Scientific Naming Policy

The Board approved the Policy on Scientific Naming Needs that was approved by the Domestic Names Committee at its August 14, 1986 meeting. The Secretary of the Interior approved the policy on December 22, 1986. The policy reads as follows:

Introduction

Earth-science studies are at times hampered by the lack of geographic names needed to provide convenient general reference for the study area and its prominent features. However, scientific needs for geographic names may conflict with U.S. Board on Geographic Names policies, particularly its wilderness area policy which restricts naming of geographic features in existing or planned wilderness areas. The Board also looks with disfavor on the mass naming of an area's geographic features by any individual. In order to observe the Board's policies and, at the same time, permit scientists to carry out their investigative responsibilities efficiently, the following policy is adopted.

Policy

The U.S. Board on Geographic Names will consider name proposals for unnamed features in areas where needed to expedite scientific investigations. Scientists may submit name proposals for the minimum number of geographic entities needed for their studies and descriptions of the natural resources in areas under investigation. Each proposal must contain an adequate justification for the selection of the particular entity and of the appropriateness of the proposed name. Proposals honoring persons should be avoided.

Guidelines

1. Name proposals for scientific studies are to know standard BGN guidelines for proposing geographic names.
2. Names should be submitted well in advance of publication deadlines to allow the Board time to follow normal review and decision procedures.
3. Names approved are to be flagged in the Geographic Names Information System to indicate they were approved for a scientific study. Their use on official base series maps is at the discretion of the mapping agency; however, use of flagged names on maps covering a National Forest, National Park or a designated or planned wilderness area should be coordinated with the Federal agency responsible for the administration of the area.

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Rupert B. Southard, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Donald Paul Hodel, Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 9 Problem of Names on Provisional Maps

Some of the State names authorities and members of the Domestic Names Committee expressed concern over the publishing of unofficial names on the provisional maps produced by the U.S. Geological Survey. Efforts will be made to stop the practice.

Feb. 24 1932 Pronunciation Key Rescinded

Upon the recommendation of the Domestic Names Committee, the Board rescinded the pronunciation key published in the Sixth Report (p. 72-73). It was noted that the key has not been used in recent years and would soon be replaced by a pronunciation guide.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board.

Mar. 5 Foreign Names Users Conference

The Defense Mapping Agency held the "First Federal Conference on Foreign Geographic Names" on March 5-6 at the Naval Observatory and the Topographic/Hydrographic Center.

Mar 12 BGN Training

Rafael Petiton, Inter-American Geodetic Survey, spent four days (Mar. 9-12) with the staff of the Branch of Geographic Names (U.S. Geological Survey), learning the Geographic Names Information System format.

Mar. 18 MOU Between BGN and Defense Mapping Agency

The Executive Committee of the Board approved a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Defense Mapping Agency (DMA). The agreement between the two organizations clarifies the nature of support DMA will provide to BGN in order that the latter organization can fulfill its legal mandate to standardize geographic names; and the nature of requirements for such support that BGN will develop and present to DMA.

Apr. 9 Challenger Point, Colorado

The Domestic Names Committee approved the name Challenger Point for the second highest elevation (14,080 feet) on Kit Carson Mountain in the Sangre de Cristo Range in Colorado, as a memorial to the men and women who died in the NASA space shuttle accident in January 1986.

Apr. 24 Canada - U.S. Boundary Names Agreement Approved

The Board on Geographic Names approved the boundary names agreement (see Nov. 29, 1984) with minor changes. The agreement was approved by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names in October 1986. The final version reads as follows:

THE TREATMENT OF NAMES OF GEOGRAPHIC FEATURES SHARED BY
CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES

1. Coordination In The Naming Of Transboundary Features

1.1 Mutual Benefit WHEREAS: the coordination in the naming of geographical entities on or across the Canada-United States boundary is of mutual benefit to the names authorities in both countries, and to mapping and surveying agencies; and

1.2 Different Names and WHEREAS: the historical
Different Spellings development of the United States and Canada has resulted in several names or different spellings of the same names for geographical features along their mutual border; it is

- 1.3 Preservation of Different Cultural Heritages and Histories Recommended: that, the different names, and different spellings of the same names, be respected by the appropriate names authorities in each country, in cases where such variances reflect differences in the cultural heritages and historical perspectives of the two countries.
- 1.4 One Feature - One Name WHEREAS: It is practical, where culturally acceptable, for a single official name (specific and generic) to be considered for adoption by the Canadian and United States names authorities (provincial, state, federal, where appropriate) for the same entity; it is
- 1.5 Mutual Effort in the Treatment of Names Recommended: that similar and effective policies and procedures for the handling of names of transboundary geographical features be established in both countries; and it is
- 1.6 Cooperative Action Recommended: that, where a name is proposed for an entity that is unnamed on both sides of the boundary, that name must be submitted to and considered for approval by the appropriate names authorities; if local usage supports the proposal, official adoption of the same name may proceed in both countries.

- 1.7 Established Name on One Side of the Boundary Recommended: that, where a geographical entity has an official name on one side of the boundary only, the appropriate names only authorities in the other country should consider adoption of the same name, provided it is supported by local usage.
- 1.8 Joint Adoption of Names, with Unofficial Use on One Side of the Boundary Recommended: that, where a geographical entity has a name in current but unofficial use on one side of the boundary, the appropriate names authorities in both countries should consider that name for adoption, after local consultation on both sides of the boundary.
- 1.9 Multiple Names for a Single Feature Recommended: that, where a geographic entity has a different name in current, but not yet official use on each side of the boundary, and the appropriate names authorities are unable to agree on a single name, the appropriate authority in each country either (a) may make its own name official, or (b) may decide not to make any name official at that time.

2. Name Changing

2.1 Name-Change Policy WHEREAS: it is highly desirable to retain established official names; it is

Recommended: that, for purposes of conformance to strong local usage or citizen preference, or on special request with strong specific reasons, or mutual standardization, with local agreement a change of an official name may be considered by appropriate names authorities in both countries.

3. Generic and Feature Class Terminology

3.1 Mutual WHEREAS: it is desirable for the mutual
Understanding understanding of geographical terminology in use in each country, and for the facilitation of information exchange, to identify classes of named features, and to have available documentation explaining generic terms and feature classes; it is

3.2 Exchange of Recommended: that the appropriate names
Documentation on authorities in each country prepare and
Terminology exchange documentation on terminology and generic terms used in their geographical names; and it is

- 3.3 Automated Geographical Names Data Bases Recommended: that automated geographical names data bases developed by names authorities in each country include appropriate information on generic terms and feature classes, for the purpose of data exchange.

4. Implementation

- 4.1 Agreement on Principles WHEREAS: representatives from the Canadian and United States names authorities have reached agreement on a number of principles for handling boundary name problems;
- 4.2 Agreement on Procedures WHEREAS: procedures as set out in Appendix A are required to implement the principles; it is
- 4.3 Adoption Recommended: that actions be undertaken to carry out the recommendations.

5. International Boundary Commission Mapping Program

- 5.1 Maps in Disseminating Names Information WHEREAS: maps are especially useful in disseminating information on geographic names and in establishing uniformity in the use of geographic names; it is
- 5.2 Production of New Boundary Maps Resolved: that the USBGN and CPCGN encourage the International Boundary Commission

(IBC) to produce a new series of boundary maps containing official names and it is therefore suggested that the officials of the federal names authorities in Canada and the United States write to their counterpart IBC commissioners to recommend the preparation of such a map series.

APPENDIX A

Procedures for Handling Transboundary Names

Procedures for handling transboundary names, including matters such as different names, different spellings and other areas of mutual concern to the United States and Canadian names authorities, are:

I. Established Names:

- A. Action on a boundary name "question is initiated by notice from an outside source or as a result of a name review by a names authority.
- B. Staff investigation of the name in question is made and includes:
 - 1. Examination of official records.
 - 2. Review of other maps and documents.
 - 3. Consultation with local authorities, officials and individuals.
 - 4. Solicitation of views and opinions from State/Provincial authorities
 - 5. If "question" is minor, and can be resolved by the staffs of the appropriate names authorities in both countries, then this is the **STOPPING POINT.**
- C. If "question" is unresolved, additional procedures entail:

1. Preparing background information on the name.
2. Staff evaluation of input from various sources and submission to appropriate names authorities in both countries.
3. Preliminary decision by each appropriate names authority.
4. Dissemination of decision to interested parties; if acceptable, decision becomes final.

D. If Conflict exists, the following steps should be taken:

1. Advise appropriate names authorities of background information and suggest that efforts be made to resolve "question" at the local level.
2. If unresolved, determine the best solution in terms of the recommendations.

II. New Name and Name Change Proposals

A. Proposals may originate from individuals, commerce, industry and public agencies.

1. Staff documents support for the name change or naming of the unnamed feature, collects background relative to associated names, and determines that the unnamed feature is truly unnamed in the official records.
2. The proposal is submitted to the appropriate names authorities in both countries.
3. Preliminary decision by the appropriate authorities.

4. Transmission of decision to appropriate federal names authority.
5. Dissemination of decision to interested parties; if acceptable decision becomes final.

B. If conflict exists, follow steps outlined in I(D) above.

III. Processing of Name Proposals

A. Origin of Proposal

1. If in Canada - CPCGN handles.
2. If in United States - BGN handles.

B. Design common form(s) for transboundary name proposals for use by appropriate names authorities.

IV. Generic Terms and Standard Designator Descriptions

- A. The CPCGN and the BGN will exchange information on the definitions of the generic terms in use in their respective countries.
- B. New generic terms being considered for adoption in either Canada or the United States will be referred to the names authorities in both countries in order to achieve similar descriptions of generic terms for the same kinds of feature.
- C. The CPCGN and the BGN will develop common definitions for feature classes with similar application to geographical phenomena, and seek the approval of their respective names authorities for the descriptions.

June 2 Native-American Names Program (Arizona)

Donald J. Orth met with the appropriate officials of three American Indian tribes in northern Arizona in order to determine receptiveness of a program to systematically collect native American names and to identify key persons who will assist in carrying out such a program. The meetings were held with the Navajo Nation at Window Rock (June 2), with the Hopi Tribe at Kykotsmovi (June 3), and with the White Mountain Apache at White River (June 3). Persons from the Arizona State Geographic Names Board (Richard Pinkerton) and the U.S. Geological Survey (Harold Bassett, Karl Gatson, and Kathy Covent) also attended the meetings. The suggested program was endorsed by each group and initial work will begin in areas currently being mapped by the Geological Survey.

Jun. 10 Canada-United States Boundary Names Meeting

Seven persons from Canada representing the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names, the Commission de Toponymie du Quebec, and the Ontario Geographic Names Board and the Canadian International Boundary Commissioner met with the BGN Boundary Names Committee and other Board members, officers, and a representative of the U.S. International Boundary Commission in order to implement the agreed-upon resolutions based on those made at the November 29, 1984 meeting in Canada (see

April 24, 1987). The meetings were held at the U.S. Geological Survey in Reston, Virginia (June 10) and at the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C. (June 11).

Jun. 11 Special Committee on Native American Placenames

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee, established a Special Committee on Native American Placenames. This Special Committee replaced the BGN Advisory Committee (established July 26, 1985) and the Domestic Names Committee's subcommittee on Indian Names (established August 8, 1985). Sterling J. Wilcox (Chairman), Tracy A. Fortmann, and David E. Meier were appointed members of the new Special Committee.

Jul. 2 Principles, Policies, & Procedures Published

The first separate edition of the Board's "Principles, Policies, and Procedures: Domestic Geographic Names" was published by the U.S. Geological Survey (2,500 copies). The previous publication of BGN policies was included in the in the Sixth Report: 1933 (see May 25, 1976 and July 8, 1976).

Jul. 7 Arizona Gazetteer Published

The Arizona volume of the National Gazetteer of the United States of America was published (2,000 copies).

Jul. 24 BGN Alphabetization Rules

The Board on Geographic Names approved the following rules for the alphabetization of geographic names:

Introduction

The following rules are for alphabetizing and numerical ordering of geographic names in federal files, listings and gazetteers. These rules are not for the selection, application or formatting of any particular geographic names.

Name Format

Before geographic names can be put into alphabetical/numerical order, they must be arranged in data-entry format. The majority of geographic names in which the specific term is followed by the generic term are already in data-entry format.

Examples: Red River

Big Rock Hollow

1. Names in which a generic term precedes the specific term, however, are listed with the specific term first, followed by a comma, and then the generic term and any associated preposition and/or article.

Examples: Adams, Mount

Ann, Lake

Woods, Lake of the

Nevada, Sierra

New Haven, Town of

Utah, State of

2. Names of populated places are always listed in reading order.

Examples: Lake Placid

Mount Calvary

3. Physical-features names which contain an initial definite article are treated in two different ways, depending on whether they are foreign or domestic names. In foreign physical-feature names and in the names of foreign countries, an initial definite article is reversed only if it is the English word "The." Non-English initial definite articles occurring in foreign physical-feature names are not reversed. In domestic physical-feature names, both English and non-English initial definite articles are reversed.

Examples: Capitan, El
Drain, The
Mesa, La
Thoroughfare, The

4. Names containing Arabic numerals are treated two different ways, depending on whether they are foreign or domestic names. In foreign names, all Arabic numerals are spelled out, and if there are any generic terms in initial position, they are reversed. In domestic names, Arabic numerals are not always spelled out, and, when not, any initial generic terms are left in reading order.

Examples: Camp 22
School Number 14
Township 33

Alphabetizing Rules

1. Spaces, hyphens, periods, apostrophes, diacritical marks, parentheses, bracketed labels, and underlining are all disregarded.
2. Uppercase and lowercase letters are treated alike.

3. Roman numerals are letters of the alphabet and are treated as such.
4. Names containing both letters and Arabic numerals are treated as follows:
 - a. Where the numerals are in initial position within a name, the sequencing is accomplished according to the numerical order of the number after the alphabetical sequencing of other names.

A

B

C

.

.

.

Z

1 Branch

2 Creek

23 River

220 Town

b.If

- b. a generic term precedes a numeral within a name, the sequencing is accomplished according to the order of the letters in the generic term and then according to the

numerical order of the number after the alphabetical sequencing of other names.

Camp Orinoco

Camp Twenty

Camp Yahoo

Camp 22

Camp 44

5. Special letters ae, d, , h, , l, n, o, , oe, , t, , and u which occur only in foreign names, are treated as ae., d, dh, h, i, l, n, o, o, oe, ss, t, th, and u, respectively.

Sequencing Rules

1. Geographic names are sequenced by the alphabetical order of the letters which occur up to a comma, if present, or to the end of the name, if a comma is not present.
2. Names with the same order of letters up to a comma are sequenced by the alphabetical order of the letters following the comma.
3. Names with the same order of letters throughout the name are sequenced by the alphabetical order of the letters comprising the designation code (for foreign names) or the next subordinate level civil division (for domestic names).

4. Names with the same order of letters throughout the name and with the same designation code or next subordinate level civil division are sequenced by the numerical order of the feature's latitude from lowest to highest.
5. Names with the same order of letters throughout the name and with the same designation code or next subordinate level civil division and the same latitude are sequenced by the numerical order of the feature's longitude from lowest to highest.

Jul. 28 Special Committee on Native American Placenames

The first meeting of the Special Committee on Native American Placenames was held in the Office of the Director of Engineering, U.S. Forest Service, in Rosslyn, Virginia. There was discussion on the mission of the Special Committee, its organization and membership, and methods of operation.

The mission of the Committee is:

"To establish and initiate procedures for compiling toponymic inventories in native American communities for the purpose of documenting and officially standardizing Indian and Eskimo/Inuit geographic names for use on Federal maps and other publications. It will involve working cooperatively with concerned federal and State organizations and local native groups in order to establish recommended methodologies for recording and transcribing such names and their cartographic applications".

Aug. 1 Country Abbreviations

The Foreign Names Committee published a Guide to Abbreviating Names of Political Entities (8 pages).

Aug. 6 Special DNC Meeting No. 10

The Domestic Names Committee met at the U.S. Geological Survey in Reston, Virginia to discuss a variety of issues. Actions taken included:

- o Abolishment of the Subcommittee on Regional Names established December 10, 1981 (inactive since 1982) and the Subcommittee on Pronunciation (report of activities was made, but no pronunciation guide was recommended because of lack of agreement within the Subcommittee). See Domestic Names Committee minutes for November 11, 1976 and June 27, 1985.
- o Modifications in the Docket list format.
- o Establishment of the written form of names and their applications as official but not of the component parts of the application description, such as coordinates, as official (only the intended identification/location of features and the extent of name application, information that can be supplied in different ways).

Aug. 16 Sixteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences

Orth and Roger L. Payne participated in the Sixteenth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences held August 16-22 at Laval University, Quebec, Canada.

Aug. 17 Thirteenth Session of the U.N. Group of Experts

and 31st The Thirteenth and Fourteenth Sessions of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held August 17 and 31 in Montreal, Canada. Shaw, Randall, Orth, Roger L. Payne, (domestic names staff), and Gerd Quinting (foreign names staff) attended.

Aug. 18 Fifth U.N. Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names

The Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was held August 18-31 at the International Civil Aviation Organization, Montreal, Canada. Sandra H. Shaw, Richard R. Randall, Roger L. Payne, Gerd Quinting, and Donald J. Orth represented the United States at the Conference. Orth was an officer of the conference.

Sep. 17 Nevada Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its September meeting at the College Inn, University of Nevada, Reno, Nevada, in conjunction with the Eleventh Western States Conference on Geographic Names (September 16-19). The conference was sponsored by the Nevada State Board on Geographic Names.

Oct. 8 The Treatment of Major Military Base Names in the Files

The question was raised concerning the policy of having toponymic data on major military bases in a restricted file and excluding the names from listings in the National Gazetteer. This policy was not made by the Board, but was a decision of the U.S. Geological Survey, made in December 1984, made after concern was expressed by the Department of Defense about publishing the names of military bases with fairly accurate geographical coordinates.

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Ralph E. Ehrenberg, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Sterling J. Wilcox, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Sandra H. Shaw, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee (to April 8)

Lois A. Winneberger, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee (from April 8)

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names

Donald Paul Hodel, Secretary of the Interior

Feb. 10 BGN Training

Carlos Angel, Inter-American Geodetic Survey, spent the period February 10-19 with the staff of the Branch of Geographic Names (U.S. Geological Survey) learning the Geographic Names Information System.

Naruchart Boonkuernoon of the Defense Ministry, Survey Corps, Government of Thailand, Bangkok, participated in the training program on geographic names standardization offered by the Board on Geographic Names, the Defense Mapping Agency, and the Geological Survey.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board

Feb. 24 Policy Review Meeting 1988

The Domestic Names Committee held its second Policy Review Meeting in Room 2A405, U.S. Geological Survey National Center, Reston, Virginia (see June 27, 1985). Besides reviewing and re-approving each policy currently in force, the committee also took the following actions:

Water Rights Names (approved)

- In most Western States, the use of water is based on the law of appropriation. The essence of the law is that a water right is acquired by diverting water from a natural source and applying it to beneficial use. In an attempt to provide a coordinated and integrated selection of rights to a common drainage system, the States have enacted statutory adjudication procedures. The names used for natural streams, ditches, canals, and reservoirs in adjudicated water rights records assume certain legal status. Generally, no rules apply to the choice of names used for feature reference in the records and, for this reason, some of the names are in conflict with Board on Geographic Names principles and policies.

Guidelines

The principles and policies of the Board on Geographic Names apply to adjudicated water rights names. These names must be

approved by the Board before they are used on Federal maps and in other Federal publications.

The Board normally will approve adjudicated water rights names that clearly are not in conflict with its principles and policies.

For example, a commemorative name will not be considered for approval unless the person or persons for whom the feature is named have been deceased one year, or if the personal name already is used in another nearby or related feature name that is considered official. Water rights names that conflict with clearly established local usage will not be approved.

Reference for Official Names

- The official reference for geographic names and their applications is the Geographic Names Information System (GNIS). Names not in GNIS, or which are not identified as official in GNIS, must be approved by the Board before they can be used in a Federal publication.

New Names and the GNIS Phase II Program

- The Committee discussed the collection of new names from secondary sources during the Phase II program for each State. The reference here is to names published on secondary sources but are not found on the base series maps of the Federal Government. It was noted that those names for features that come under the jurisdiction of the BGN are automatically made official without review by the Domestic Names Committee.

The staff responsible for the Phase II program, however, does exercise care in reviewing the integrity of these secondary sources, which can be identified by the bibliographic code in each case, and also the names collected are checked for adherence to BGN policy and decision.

The Committee approved the current procedure but agreed that once the Phase II project is completed for a State, all new names from then on must be processed through the BGN.

Standard Reporting Form

- The Committee briefly discussed the possibility of developing a standard reporting form that will cover all or most events in connection with the transfer of toponymic information.

Chairman Wilcox appointed a small committee to work with the staff in order to attempt to devise such a form that can be recommended to the Domestic Names Committee at its June 1988 meeting. The new form was approved for use at the April 13, 1989 meeting.

Docket List Review

- The Committee decided to test a docket review procedure at each of its monthly meetings that will allow critical discussion of those cases that normally do not come under the purview of a State names authority and are not located in an area that is within the jurisdiction of the National Forest or Park Services. The staff will be responsible for the selection of the cases.

Mar. 10 Military Installation File in GNIS

The Domestic Names Committee voted to include a statement in the introduction of future volumes of the National Gazetteer explaining the omission of some classes of named features, such as military installations and roads, from the gazetteer listings.

Alphabetizing Standard for FIPS

The Committee voted to ask the Board to present the alphabetizing standard for geographic names to the National Bureau of Standards (now the NIST) for its Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS).

Apr. 7 Reorganization of the Placename Survey of the U.S.

A meeting was held April 7 and 8 at the U.S. Geological Survey headquarters in Reston, Virginia for the purpose of reorganizing the Placename Survey of the United States. The Placename Survey, organized in 1969 under the auspices of the American Name Society, had become inactive the last few years. Persons attending the meeting included interested parties. Orth and Roger L. Payne (domestic names staff) participated in the reorganization plans.

Apr. 14 Problem of Long Deferrals

The Domestic Names Committee approved a draft letter to State cooperators, names authorities, and Federal agencies advising that after a docket entry has been deferred for a period of one year, the case will be reviewed by the Committee for possible action.

Apr. 25 BGN Centennial Chairman Chosen

The Board Chairman, Southard, appointed former BGN member John A. Wolter as Chairman and former Executive Secretary Meredith F. Burrill as Honorary Chairman of the Centennial Committee. Wolter is Chief, Geography and Map Division, Library of Congress.

May 12 Canada - U.S. Division Meeting - U.N. Group of Experts

Orth and Randall met with Helen Kerfoot (Secretariat, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names) and Henri Dorion (President, United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (also from Canada)) to discuss items of mutual interest between the two countries. These items included the treatment of Native American names and the forthcoming international training course in applied toponymy planned to be held in Quebec in August.

D River (OR) vs Roe River (MT): Shortest River

The Domestic Names Committee resolved not to become involved in the conflict between the "D River group" in Oregon and the "Roe River group" in Montana as to which of the two streams is the shortest in the world.

May 16 BGN Training Course

Mrs. Titik Suparwati, Mr. Rochyadi, and Mr. Widodo Eddy Santoso, geographers with BAKOSURTANAL of Indonesia participated in a BGN training program held at the DOD Defense Mapping Agency (May 16 - June 6) and the U.S. Geological Survey, Branch of Geographic Names (June 6 -24). The training was given under the auspices of the Board on Geographic Names.

Jun. 15 Indiana Gazetteer Published

The Indiana volume of the National Gazetteer containing about 23,000 entries was published by the Government Printing Office (2000 copies).

Aug. 9 Training Course at U.S. Geological Survey

The Branch of Geographic Names at the U.S. Geological Survey provided training in applied toponymy to Lu Ruihong and Hu Song (Research Institute of Surveying and Mapping) from the People's Republic of China. The training period was from August 9 to August 31.

Aug. 11 DNC Special Meeting No. 11

The Domestic Names Committee held its Special Meeting No. 11 to discuss items relating to agendas planned for the 1988 Western States Geographic Names Conference to be held in the State of Washington.

Aug. 15 BGN Gazetteer of Conventional Names

The Defense Mapping Agency published the third edition of the BGN Gazetteer of Conventional Names prepared by the foreign names staff of the BGN (see March 1, 1972 and July 15, 1977).

Sep. 8 Washington State Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its September meeting in conjunction with the 12th Western States Geographic Names Conference held in the Holiday Inn Crown Plaza in Seattle, Washington, September 7-10. The Washington State Board on Geographic Names was host for the Conference and held its own meeting on September 7, in order that its operations might be observed by Conference attendees.

BGN Field Manual

The Domestic Names Committee voted to have the staff and a special committee prepare and publish a manual for the general field collection of geographic names. Ralph E. Ehrenberg was appointed Chairman of the Field Manual Committee. Orth was asked to prepare a draft of the manual for Committee review.

Sep. 21 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names

Orth attended by invitation the Annual Meeting of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) held at the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre in Yellowknife, Northwest Territories September 21-24. The CPCGN again approved the Canada-United States agreement for the treatment of names of geographical features shared by both countries (see April 24, 1987).

Nov. 29 Fifteenth BGN/PCGN Conference

The fifteenth conference between the Board on Geographic Names and the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Office British Use was held November 29-December 8 at the National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.. Staff and BGN members from both foreign and domestic names attended the conference.

Dec. 8 Chinaman as a Derogatory Name

It was brought to the Domestic Names Committee's attention that a number of people consider the name "Chinamans Spring", in Yellowstone National Park, derogatory. The Committee took no action on the issue at the time and let the 1930 decision on the name stand.

Rupert B. Southard, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Ralph E. Ehrenberg, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names

Sterling J. Wilcox, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee

Lois A. Winneberger, Chairman, Foreign Names Committee

Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee

Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Geographic Names

*Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Geographic Names

Manuel Lujan, Jr., Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 12 BGN Centennial

The Centennial Committee reported provisional plans to celebrate the Board's centennial September 6-9, 1990. Planned events included receptions, exhibits, symposium, and special publications.

Mar. 9 Native American Placenames Pamphlet Published

The Special Committee on Native American Placenames, under the direction of Sterling J. Wilcox, reported that it completed a pamphlet, based on an unpublished manual prepared by Orth, titled "Field Investigation of Native American Placenames." The pamphlet, published by the U.S. Forest Service, is ready for distribution.

* Appointed by the Chairman to act as Executive Secretary to the Board

Special Committee on Native American Placenames Disbanded

Sterling J. Wilcox, Chairman of the Domestic Names Committee and the Special Committee on Native American Placenames, thanked the Special Committee for its work and declared its mission complete.

BGN Policy on Native American Placenames

Orth distributed a draft policy dealing with on the Treatment of Native American Placenames for review by the Domestic Names Committee. The draft policy also was distributed to State names authorities, Native American groups, and Federal agencies for review and comment.

Apr. 17 BGN/USGS Training Course in Quito, Ecuador

Randall and Roger L. Payne (Chief, Branch of Geographic Names, U.S. Geological Survey) assisted in providing training on applied toponymy to Latin American participants in Quito, Ecuador (April 17-28) sponsored by the Inter-American Geodetic Survey.

May 16 Fourteenth Session of the U.N. Group of Experts

The Fourteenth Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was held May 16-27 at the United Nations Headquarters, Geneva, Switzerland. Randall, Roger L. Payne (Chief, Branch of Geographic Names, USGS) and Gerd Quinting (linguist, foreign names staff, DMA) attended the sessions.

Aug. 10 DNC Special Meeting No. 12

The Domestic Names Committee held its Twelfth Special Meeting to review and consider items on the agendas for its September meeting at Timberline Lodge, Oregon.

Sep. 7 Oregon Meeting of the Domestic Names Committee

The Domestic Names Committee held its September meeting in conjunction with the 13th Western States Geographic Names Conference held at Timberline Lodge on Mount Hood in Oregon September 6-10. The Oregon Geographic Names Board and the Oregon Historical Society were hosts for the Conference.

Sep. 13 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names Meeting

Orth and Randall attended by invitation the Annual Meeting of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) held at the Holiday Inn in Winnipeg, Canada September 13-16.

Sep. 18 South Dakota Gazetteer Published

The South Dakota volume of the National Gazetteer containing about 14,000 entries was published by the Government Printing Office (2000 copies).

Oct. 12 Wilderness Policy Change

Personnel in the USGS Mapping Centers asked for clarification of the kinds of names covered by the Wilderness Policy. The Domestic Names Committee reviewed the policy and agreed to expand "sec. 1" to clarify its intended coverage. The wording of the policy was changed from:

sec. 1 The U.S. Board on Geographic Names will not approve new names within wilderness areas unless an overriding need exists, such as for purposes of safety, education, or area administration.

to:

sec. 1 The U.S. Board on Geographic Names will not approve proposed names for unnamed features, names in local use but not published on a base series map, and unpublished administrative names used by administering agencies, within wilderness areas unless an overriding need exists, such as for purposes of safety, education, or area administration.

Feature Classification Standardized

The Domestic Names Committee staff reported that it will standardize terms for feature classification in decision descriptions to agree with those used in the Geographic Names Information System.

Federal Agency Processing of Names

Orth introduced a draft document outlining responsibilities and procedures to be followed by Federal agencies in support of a national geographic names standardization program in conjunction with the Geographic Names

Information System. The Domestic Names Committee deferred action in order to allow time to study the document.

Nov. 13 Canada-U.S. Division Meeting - U.N. Group of Experts

Randall, Orth, and Southard met with Helen Kerfoot (Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names) and Henri Dorion (President, United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names) on November 13 and 14 at the U.S. Geological Survey in Reston, Virginia. Various items of mutual concern were discussed.

Dec. 14 Cornie vs. Corney, Louisiana/Arkansas

The Domestic Names Committee reviewed the variation in spelling of Cornie/Corney between Louisiana and Arkansas. It involves the names of streams and populated places that cross or are near the boundary between the two States. The Committee recognized that the two spellings are well established and declined to standardize the names. The Board files will reflect the spellings as appropriate for each State.

Ralph E. Ehrenberg, Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Sterling J. Wilcox, Vice Chairman, Board on Geographic Names
Richard L. Forstall, Chairman, Domestic Names Committee
(vacant) Chairman, Foreign Names Committee
Robert C. McArtor, Chairman, Publications Committee
Donald J. Orth, Executive Secretary, Domestic Names Committee
Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, Foreign Names Committee
Manuel Lujan, Jr., Secretary of the Interior

Jan. 11 Stateline/Lake Tahoe, Nevada

The Domestic Names Committee did not approve a request from the Board of Commissioners, Douglas County, Nevada and the local citizens of Stateline to change the name of the community. This was done because of a lack of recommendation from the Nevada State Board on Geographic Names. The State Board was asked to provide ^{such} a recommendation. There was concern about the rights of citizens outside of Douglas County concerning the use of ~~such~~ a well known prestigious name.

Feb. 8 Policy Review Meeting

The Domestic Names Committee reviewed its principles, policies, and procedures according to its rules (see June 27, 1985).

Considerable time was spent discussing its relationship with State names

authorities and the issue of commemorative naming. This issue came about because of a letter from the Idaho State Geographic Names Board, strongly objecting to the Committee's approval of Donaldson Peak after the State turned the proposal down. Chairman Forstall appointed a special committee to look into the matter of commemorative naming consisting of Tracy Fortmann (Chairman), Roberta Quigley, and Robert Hiatt.

A Special Committee on Native American Names was also reactivated in response to the growing interest in establishing policy and procedures for the collection and treatment of Indian and Inuit names.

INDEX REVISION (September 1, 1988)

U.S. BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES

An Alphabetical and Chronological Index to the
Events, Policies, and Procedures Relating Mostly
to Domestic Geographic Names

This is an index to an unpublished catalog of events, policies, and procedures of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names (BGN) that have occurred or have been established since 1890. The catalog is arranged in chronological order by specific date, and consists of four loose-leafed notebooks located in the office of Executive Secretary for Domestic Names, BGN, at the U.S. Geological Survey in Reston, Virginia. The contents of the catalog also reside on an archive diskette at Geological Survey headquarters in Reston. Although the catalog of events, policies, and procedures is principally concerned with matters relating to domestic geographic names, it also includes significant administrative and organizational events of the Board on Geographic Names/Geographic Board, and noteworthy events relating to foreign geographic names.

The catalog represents information derived from the minutes of the BGN, the Domestic Names Committee, and various published and unpublished documents. All official domestic names policies, principles, and procedures are recorded in the catalog in their complete form; events, significant cases, and "background" information are presented in abstract form.

The dates in this index are keyed to the chronological dates in the catalog generally, but not always, reflect the same dates of the events to which they refer. BGN members, officers, and key staff persons mentioned in the catalog, with few exceptions, are not found in the index. These people are identified and listed in separate documents.

Abbreviation:

May 1, 1912 (charts)
Mar. 5, 1919 (State names)
Mar. 23, 1945
Jun. 24, 1948 (State names)
Apr. 20, 1950 (Saint/Fort)

Acceptable names:

Mar. 7, 1906
Sep. 10, 1916

Acheson, Dean:

Jan. 16, 1946

Adams, Ansel:

Dec. 13, 1984

Adebiyi, Esther O.:

Jul. 15, 1980

Adjudicated Water Rights Names:

Dec. 10, 1974
Jun. 10, 1975
Oct. 4, 1984 (policy)
Feb. 24, 1988 (policy)

Administrative names:

Feb. 9, 1965 (vacated)
Jun. 10, 1976
Jun. 27, 1985 (principle)
May 27, 1986 (principle)

Advisory Committees:

Dec. 4, 1929
Mar. 5, 1930 (creation of
Advisory Board)
Oct. 17, 1934 (new Advisory
Committee)
Jan. 19, 1935
Oct. 26, 1944 (duties)
Jan. 22, 1969 (Arabic &
Persian)

Alaska Advisory Committee:

Jul. 22, 1948

Alaska:

Jan. 8, 1890 (names problem)
Feb. 4, 1891
May 1, 1901 (the name Alaska)
Jun. 5, 1901 (dictionary)

Alaska (Cont.)

Oct. 2, 1901 (dictionary)
Feb. 10, 1902 (dictionary)
Aug. 2, 1906 (dictionary)
Jan. 20, 1921 (Russian names)
Apr. 2, 1935 (Russian names)
Jan. 27, 1936 (Aleutian
Islands)
Dec. 10, 1943 (Coast Gaz.)
Feb. 19, 1948 (coordinate
rules)
Jul. 22, 1948 (gazetteer)
Jan. 31, 1950 (St. Lawrence
Island)
Apr. 10, 1951 (St. Lawrence
Island)
Dec. 22, 1953 (volcanos)
Oct. 28, 1954 (dictionary)
Apr. 13, 1961 (Eskimo names
est.)
Apr. 18, 1961 (Alaska Board
est.)
Aug. 8, 1967 (dictionary)
Apr. 8, 1975 (Mount McKinley)

Alaska State Geographic Board:

Apr. 18, 1961 (established)
Apr. 8, 1975 (Mount McKinley)

Aleutian Islands:

Jan. 27, 1936

Alexander, William DeWitt:

Oct. 1, 1902

Algue, Father Joseph:

Feb. 20, 1901 (Philippines)

**Alphabetization (see also
Automation):**

Dec. 8, 1890
Feb. 13, 1945
Mar. 23, 1945
Jan. 15, 1980 (comm. est.)
Jul. 24, 1987 (BGN rules)
Mar. 10, 1988 (FIPS)

American Book Co.:

Apr. 7, 1896

American Geographical Society

Apr. 12, 1899

Ammons, Gov. Elias M.:

Nov. 6, 1914 (Colorado)

Angel, Carlos:

Feb. 10, 1988

Antarctic Names:

Jan. 4, 1944 (ACAN est.)

Apache names:

Jul. 26, 1985

Apostrophes (see also Genitive Names):

Jan. 20, 1921

Jan. 1, 1950

Feb. 21, 1957

Jul. 9, 1968

May 11, 1971

Appropriations:

Dec. 13, 1899

Jun. 2, 1915

Oct. 4, 1933

Jan. 6, 1956

Jul. 16, 1957

Appropriateness of Names:

Feb. 12, 1934

Jul. 13, 1978

Areas of Responsibility(see: Responsibility,
Areas of)**Arizona:**

Mar. 7, 1906

Arizona Gazetteer:

Jul. 17, 1987 (publ.)

Arizona State Geographic**Names Board:**

Nov. 9, 1982 (created)

Sep. 19, 1986 (conference)

Atlantic Building:Feb. 5, 1913 (U.S. Forest
Service)**Automated Datatron, Inc.:**

Sep. 30, 1978 (Phase I begun)

Mar. 15, 1981 (Phase I
completed)**Automation:**

May 25, 1948

Nov. 10, 1960

Jul. 8, 1975 (GNIS)

Sep. 30, 1978 (Phase I begun)

Oct. 3, 1979 (Coding
Committee)Jun. 4, 1980 (Canadian
Symposium)Aug. 13, 1980 (Coding
Committee)Mar. 15, 1981 (Phase I
completed)May 31, 1985 (Canadian
Symposium)

Feb. 24, 1988 (Phase II)

Baker, Marcus:

Mar. 21, 1890

Oct. 7, 1890

Dec. 18, 1894

Jan. 12, 1897

May 11, 1898

Jun. 5, 1901

Beasley, D. Otis:

Sep. 21, 1955

Bertrand, Kenneth J.:

Apr. 10, 1973

Bethel, Elsworth:

Nov. 6, 1914

Big Bend National Park names:

Mar. 9, 1939

Bighorn Names:

Oct. 14, 1903

Blanket Naming:

May 25, 1976

Board of Surveys and Maps:

Dec. 30, 1919

Jan. 9, 1929

Bond Building:Jun. 5, 1902 (Carnegie
Institution)

Jan. 6, 1904

-boro/-borough:

Jun. 2, 1891
Sep. 10, 1916

**Boundary names (see also "Canada-
United States
boundary names):**

Apr. 12, 1984 (subcommittee)

Bowman, Isaiah:

Dec. 10, 1935

Brackets:

Jun. 14, 1946

British Ordnance Survey:

May 13, 1919

**British Permanent Committee on
Geographical Names:**

Dec. 7, 1897 (English Bd.)
May 13, 1919 (organized)
Jan. 20, 1924 (RGS II System)

**British Permanent Committee on
Geographical Names - BGN**

Meetings:

Oct. 6, 1947 (first meeting)
Jun. 1, 1964 (fifth meeting)
Jun. 27, 1966 (sixth meeting)
Jun. 5, 1968 (seventh meeting)
Apr. 21, 1970 (representation)
May 12, 1970 (eighth meeting)
Feb. 28, 1972 (ninth meeting)
Sep. 7, 1976 (tenth meeting)
Feb. 20, 1979 (11th meeting)
Oct. 23, 1981 (12th meeting)
Mar. 12, 1984 (13th meeting)
May 6, 1986 (14th meeting)
Nov. 28, 1988 (15th meeting)

Brooks, Alfred:

Jan. 7, 1925

Brooks Range, Alaska:

Jan. 7, 1925

Bryce Canyon National Park:

Jun. 4, 1935

Budget (see: Appropriations)**Bulletins (BGN):**

Jun. 3, 1890
Dec. 8, 1890 (First)
May 25, 1891 (Second)
Aug. 1, 1891 (Third)

-burg:

Jun. 2, 1891
Jul. 19, 1917
Sep. 10, 1916

Bylaws:

Nov. 4, 1890 (Illustration)
Jun. 3, 1914
May 25, 1948
Jul. 21, 1953
Jul. 21, 1959
Oct. 15, 1963
Mar. 22, 1975
Apr. 20, 1979
Jul. 30, 1982
Jul. 17, 1984
Jan. 9, 1985
Jul. 26, 1985

California:

Feb. 7, 1906 (Sierra Club)
Oct. 3, 1928 (Sequoia N.P.)
Jun. 30, 1932 (Yosemite N.P.)
Nov. 29, 1937 (Sierra Nevada)

**California State Advisory
Committee:**

Jul. 22, 1963 (created)

Campbell, Lewis F., Jr.:

Oct. 24, 1979

Canada; Automation:

Jun. 4, 1980 (1st Symposium)
May 30, 1985 (2nd Symposium)

Canada (Names Authority):

Dec. 18, 1897 (created)
Jan. 20, 1948
May 13, 1948
Jan. 5, 1950

Canada; Indian names:

May 7, 1986

Canada - U.S. boundary names:

Mar. 12, 1902
 Apr. 5, 1911
 Apr. 3, 1912
 May 1, 1912,
 Dec. 5, 1923
 Feb. 2, 1927
 Aug. 2, 1951
 Oct. 16, 1951
 Mar. 26, 1953 (dual usage)
 Apr. 23, 1953
 Aug. 13, 1959
 Feb. 2, 1978 (water-body
 names)
 May 10, 1979
 Apr. 12, 1984 (subcommittee)
 Nov. 29, 1984 (Canada mtg.)
 Jul. 26, 1985 (committee
 status)
 Apr. 24, 1987 (policy appr.)
 Jun. 10, 1987 (U.S. mtg.)

Canal Zone names:

Jan. 18, 1951
 Aug. 2, 1951
 Jan. 3, 1952
 Sep. 18, 1952

Cannon, Clarence:

Jul. 10, 1945

Cape:

Jan. 18, 1951 (definition)

Cape Canaveral/Kennedy, Florida:

Nov. 27, 1963
 Oct. 9, 1973

Capitalization:

Jun. 7, 1892 (generics)
 Dec. 5, 1906 (generics)
 Mar. 1, 1911 (generics)
 Dec. 15, 1941 (generics)
 Apr. 14, 1970 (Meridian)
 Jul. 8, 1976 (Meridian &
 Baseline)

Card Catalog:

May 11, 1898 (beginning)

Caribbean Islands:

Feb. 27, 1958

Carnegie Institution:

Jun. 5, 1902 (meeting place)

Cartographic Issues:

Feb. 4, 1891 (non-retroactive
 compliance)
 Nov. 16, 1948 (contract
 mapping)
 Feb. 23, 1950
 Jun 25, 1953 (map
 descriptions)

Case backlog:

Nov. 17, 1949
 Feb. 7, 1952
 Apr. 12, 1962

Case Deferrals:

Apr. 14, 1988

Case priorities:

Jan. 8, 1948

Case processing procedures:

Jun. 11, 1981

**Case Review (see also Docket
Lists:)**

Feb. 24, 1988

Cedar Breaks National Monument:

May 19, 1938

Centennial of BGN:

Jul. 26, 1985 (Committee
 formed)
 Apr. 25, 1988 (new chairmen)

Center/Centre:

Jun. 2, 1891
 Sep. 10, 1916

Chamberlain, Gov.

Oct. 1, 1908 (Oregon)

Changing names:

Jul. 19, 1912 (Montana)
 May 5, 1915
 Jan. 20, 1921
 Apr. 4, 1928
 Apr. 6, 1932 (former
 decisions)
 Feb. 12, 1934

Changing names (Cont.):

Oct. 16, 1951
 Nov. 17, 1955
 Aug. 10, 1978 (changing
 decisions)
 Mar. 12, 1981 (policy)
 Feb. 10, 1983 (changing
 decisions)
 Aug. 11, 1983
 Nov. 29, 1984 (boundary names)

Chapman, Oscar L.:

Dec. 21, 1942
 May 25, 1948

Chentung Liang Cheng:

Jan. 4, 1905

Chilson, Hatfield:

Jul. 10, 1958

China, Peoples Republic of:

Mar. 13, 1979 (visit)

Chinese Placenames:

Jan. 4, 1905
 Jun. 6, 1906

Churchill, Sir Winston:

Jun. 7, 1916

CIDMAN (see: Diacritical marks)**"City" in names:**

Jun. 2, 1891
 Sep. 10, 1916

Cleveland, Grover:

Oct. 8, 1895

Clark, William:

Oct. 14, 1903

Clover, Richardson:

Jan. 8, 1890 (Organizer)
 Mar. 10, 1890
 Mar. 18, 1890 (Secretary)
 Apr. 23, 1890 (elected
 Secretary)
 Oct. 7, 1890

Coding Committee:

Oct. 3, 1979; (see also
 Automation)

Colorado Geographic Board

Nov. 6, 1914 (established)

Colorado Mountain Club:

Nov. 6, 1914 (nomenclature
 comm.)

**Colorado State Geographic Names
 Authority:**

Oct. 24, 1979 (established)

Colorado River:

Feb. 18, 1921
 Mar. 2, 1921
 Jun. 16, 1921
 Jul. 25, 1921

**Combining words in names (see:
 Compounding names)****Commemorative names policy: (see
 also Living Persons Policy)**

Apr. 13, 1945
 May 25, 1945
 Jul. 2, 1945
 Oct. 16, 1951
 Jul. 30, 1953 (name length)
 Nov. 17, 1955 (name length)
 May 24, 1956
 Nov. 9, 1982
 Feb. 10, 1983
 Jun. 23, 1983 (SONUPP)
 Feb. 9, 1984 (SONUPP Report)
 Apr. 10, 1986 (statement)
 May 27, 1986 (policy)

Compounding names:

Jun. 2, 1891
 Dec. 5, 1906 (ppl names)
 Sep. 10, 1916
 May 4, 1927
 Jul. 17, 1958

**Conformance with Board
 decisions:**

Jun. 24, 1931 (Ex. Order 5658)
 Aug. 10, 1933 (Ex. Order 6247)
 Feb. 18, 1936 (Ex. Order 7298)

Conformance with Board**decisions (Cont.):**

Dec. 10, 1936 (duties of
departments to Board)
Oct. 12, 1948 (Ex. Order
10006)

Congressional names**consideration:**

Sep. 9, 1969
Oct. 9, 1973 (Cape Canaveral)
Apr. 9, 1981 (policy)

Congressional names:

Jan. 19, 1949
Feb. 23, 1950
Jan. 15, 1952
Jul. 8, 1969
Jun. 10, 1975
Jun. 1, 1979 (definition of
"Statutory Name")
Jun. 27, 1985 (principle)
May 27, 1986 (principle)

**Congressional actions: (see
also Statutory Authority)**

Jan. 16, 1946
Jun. 20, 1946
Jan. 30, 1947
Jul. 24, 1947 (Public Law 242)

Connecticut State Names**Authority**

Sep. 19, 1933

Coolidge, Calvin:

Jun. 16, 1925

Copyright of name information:

Nov. 29, 1984

Corps of Engineers:

Apr. 12, 1962 (M.O.U.)

"Corrupted" names (policy):

Jun. 3, 1890
Dec. 6, 1905
Sep. 10, 1916

Court House/C.H.:

Jun. 2, 1891
Sep. 10, 1916

Crater Lake National Park:

Jan. 4, 1933 (Decision List
32)

Davidson, George:

Feb. 4, 1896

**Decision: (see also Revised
Decision)**

May 25, 1948 (definition)
Jun. 8, 1978 (definition)
Jun. 1, 1979 (definition)
Jun. 27, 1985 (definition)

Decision criteria:

Jun. 3, 1890
Dec. 6, 1905
Mar. 7, 1906 (New Names)
Aug. 12, 1948
Jul. 17, 1958
Sep. 9, 1976 (local usage)
Feb. 10, 1983 (factors)

Decision Delays:

Apr. 14, 1988

Decision Descriptions:

Mar. 4, 1931
Jun. 10, 1948
May 5, 1949
Aug. 4, 1949 (National
Forests)
Jan. 3, 1952 (symbols)
Apr. 14, 1964 (format change)
May 25, 1976 (populated
places)
Jul. 8, 1976 (updating)
Jun. 1, 1979 (definition of
"Descriptions Revised")
Feb. 9, 1986 (USGS map names)

Decision Lists:**Bulletins:**

Jun. 3, 1890
Dec. 8, 1890 (First)
May 25, 1891 (Second)
Aug. 1, 1891 (Third)

Decision Lists (Cont.):**Reports:**

Jan. 25, 1892 (First)
 Jun. 15, 1900 (Second)
 Mar. 15, 1901 (Second)
 May 23, 1906 (Third)
 Sep. 10, 1916 (Fourth)
 Jan. 20, 1921 (Fifth)
 Jul. 20, 1924 (Index to
 Fifth Report)
 Feb. 12, 1934 (Sixth
 Report)
 Jan. 16, 1935 (adoption
 of Sixth Report
 Principles)
 Feb. 6, 1958 (generics
 in Puerto Rico names)
 Apr. 9, 1959 (Seventh
 Report)

Decision Lists:

Sep. 30, 1895 (1892-95)
 Oct. 8, 1895 (1892-95)
 Mar. 15, 1896 (1895-96)
 Apr. 18, 1896 (1895-96)
 Nov. 30, 1896 (1895-96)
 Jan. 12, 1897 (1892-96)
 Jan. 20, 1898 (1892-98)
 Aug. 15, 1900 (Nat. Geog.
 Soc.)
 Aug. 2, 1906 (State Dept.)
 Apr. 29, 1936
 May 25, 1948
 Jul. 22, 1948 (correcting
 errors)
 Apr. 5, 1951 (promulgation
 problems)
 Jan. 3, 1952 (symbols)
 Feb. 12, 1959
 Jul. 9, 1963 (errors)

Foreign Decisions:

Dec. 11, 1978

**Government Printing Office
list:**

Jan. 20, 1911

**Decision Procedures (see also
Docket Review):**

Jan. 6, 1949
 Jan. 19, 1949 (withdrawal
 procedures)
 Mar. 9, 1971 (promulgation of
 decisions on cards)

Docket Procedures (Cont.):

May 25, 1976 (proc. change)
 Aug. 10, 1978 (decision
 changes)
 Feb. 24, 1988 (docket review)

Decision Review Procedures:

Feb. 5, 1913
 Mar. 11, 1948
 May 25, 1976 (proc. change)

Decision Revised:

Jun. 1, 1979 (definition)

Defense, Department of: (see
 Foreign Names)

Defense Mapping Agency: (see
 Foreign names)

Definitions:**Decision:**

Jun. 1, 1979
 Jun. 27, 1985

Decision Revised:

Jun. 1, 1979

Description Revised:

Jun. 1, 1979

Established Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983

Geographic Name:

Jun. 27, 1985

Historical Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983

Legal Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983

Legislated Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983

Local Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983

Official Geographic Name:

Sep. 8, 1983

Jun. 27, 1985

Official Standard Name:

Jun. 27, 1985

Placename:

Jun. 27, 1985

Short and Long Form Names:

Feb. 9, 1984

Statutory Name:

Jun. 1, 1979

Definitions (Cont.):

Unnamed Feature:
 Feb. 10, 1983
 Vacated Decision:
 Jun. 1, 1979
 Variant Names:
 Feb. 9, 1984
 Jun. 27, 1985
 Verbal Usage:
 Feb. 10, 1983
 Written Usage:
 Feb. 10, 1983

Delaware:

Mar. 13, 1961 (gazetteer)
 Apr. 12, 1962 (gazetteer)
 Apr. 13, 1965 (gazetteer)
 Sep. 13, 1966 (gazetteer)
 Mar. 15, 1984 (Nat. Gaz.)

Denali: (see McKinley, Mount)**Departmental Orders (Interior):**

Dec. 10, 1935 (No. 1010)
 Apr. 17, 1944 (No. 1944)
 Oct. 26, 1944 (No. 2002)
 Jul. 10, 1958 (No. 2829)

Dependent political entities:

Sep. 8, 1983

Deputy members:

Jul. 20, 1948

Derogatory names:

Aug. 10, 1937
 Jun. 23, 1955
 Jan. 10, 1957
 Oct. 10, 1957
 Sep. 13, 1962
 Jan. 8, 1974
 Mar. 12, 1981
 Jun. 23, 1983

Description Revised:

Jun. 1, 1979 (definition)

Diacritical marks:

Jun. 2, 1891
 Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916
 Feb. 26, 1929 (foreign names)
 Mar. 4, 1931
 Feb. 3, 1932
 Oct. 21, 1948 (Puerto Rico)
 Sep. 18, 1952 (Canal Zone)
 Apr. 11, 1957 (American Samoa)
 Jun. 6, 1957 (Puerto Rico)
 Feb. 6, 1958 (Puerto Rico)
 Feb. 27, 1958 (Virgin Islands)
 Nov. 9, 1978
 Oct. 11, 1979 (CIDMAN)
 Mar. 12, 1981 (policy)
 Jan. 9, 1986 (Hawaii)
 May 27, 1986 (policy)

Definite article:

Feb. 6, 1958 (Puerto Rico -
 Spanish names)

Digraphs:

Mar. 23, 1945

Director, BGN:

Apr. 17, 1944

District of Columbia Names**Committee:**

Oct. 4, 1892

Djoko Prayitno

Nov. 13, 1986

Docket Lists:

Aug. 4, 1949
 Oct. 18, 1949
 Feb. 12, 1959
 Aug. 11, 1983
 Aug. 6, 1987
 Feb. 24, 1988 (rev'w proc.)

**Docket Review Procedures (see
 also Decision Procedures):**

May 25, 1976 (change)
 Feb. 24, 1988 (change)

Dole, Hollis M.:

Jul. 15, 1969

Domestic Names Committee:

Jan. 9, 1945 (as a sub-committee)
 Apr. 4, 1945 (as a sub-committee)
 Apr. 10, 1945 (authority)
 Sep. 15, 1947 (DNC organized)
 Nov. 6, 1947
 Nov. 14, 1947 (first meeting)
 Jan. 20, 1948 (DNC autonomy)
 May 24, 1956
 May 23, 1957 (special meeting to resolve problem of staff support)
 May 23, 1957 (processing problems)
 Jul. 16, 1957 (new processing procedures)
 May 1, 1958 (staff support problems)
 Jul. 10, 1958 (transfer of domestic names functions to USGS)
 Dec. 16, 1958 (first meeting after transfer)
 Nov. 2, 1966 (need for guidelines)
 Nov. 13, 1973 (Committee representation)
 Oct. 7, 1975 (voting procedures)
 Nov. 11, 1976 (meetings outside Washington, D.C. area)
 Oct. 25, 1979 (California mtg.)
 Nov. 6, 1980 (Utah meeting)
 Oct. 23, 1981 (Oregon meeting)
 Nov. 12, 1981 (selection of officers)
 Oct. 15, 1982 (Colorado mtg.)
 Jul. 12, 1984 (Acting Chairman)
 Oct. 5, 1984 (California mtg.)
 Jun. 27, 1985 (relation to Board)
 Sep. 20, 1985 (Wyoming mtg.)
 Sep. 19, 1986 (Arizona mtg.)
 Sep. 17, 1987 (Nevada mtg.)
 Sep. 8, 1988 (Washington mtg.)

Doty, Dale

Jun. 20, 1947

Douglas, Lewis:

Apr. 17, 1934

D River:

May 12, 1988

Duplication, name:

Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916
 Oct. 2, 1957
 Jul. 24, 1958
 Mar. 12, 1981 (policy)
 Feb. 10, 1983

Dutton, Clarence E.:

Mar. 7, 1906

Earhart, Amelia:

Apr. 11, 1967

Ehrensperger, Edward C.:

May 10, 1984

Eisenhower, Dwight David:

May 8, 1973

Eskimo names (see also Indian names):

Jan. 31, 1950
 Apr. 13, 1961 (policy)

Established Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Euphonious Names (new):

Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916
 Feb. 12, 1934

Exclamation Marks:

Jul. 10, 1986

Exotic Names:

Mar. 7, 1906

English Bd. on Geogr. Names

(see British Perm. Comm. on Geogr. Names).

Executive Committees:

Jun. 3, 1909 (Geographic Board)
 Oct. 19, 1934 (first meeting of new Executive Committee)
 Jan. 4, 1944 (abolished)
 Sep. 15, 1947 (EC organized)

Executive Orders:

Sep. 4, 1890 (No. 27)
 Dec. 18, 1894 (draft)
 Jan. 23, 1906 (No. 399)
 Aug. 10, 1906 (No. 493)
 Dec. 30, 1919 (No. 3206)
 Jun. 24, 1931 (No. 5658)
 Aug. 10, 1933 (No. 6247)
 Apr. 17, 1934 (No. 6680)
 Feb. 18, 1936 (No. 7298)
 Oct. 12, 1948 (No. 10006)

Executive Secretary, Domestic Names:

Feb. 12, 1974
 Apr. 9, 1974

Federal Register:

Apr. 29, 1936

Federal usage:

May 27, 1986

Fiord/Fjord:

Jan. 7, 1952
 Feb. 10, 1983

First Applied Names:

Dec. 6, 1905 (policy)

Fitton, Edith M.:

Jul. 10, 1958

Foreign names:

Decisions (see Publications, Reports, etc.)
 China: Jan. 3, 1912
 Russian transliteration system: Apr. 22, 1919
 Policy: Jun. 3, 1890
 Apr. 6, 1927
 Country, Dominion, &
 Colony names: Dec. 3, 1930

Foreign names (Cont.):**Conventional names:**

Dec. 2, 1931
 Jun. 4, 1936
 Jan. 20, 1939

First Report: Jul. 28, 1932

Increased Program:

Feb. 5, 1942
 Dec. 21, 1942
 Feb. 25, 1943

Foreign Names Committee:

Jan. 9, 1945 (as a subcommittee)
 Jun. 14, 1946 (procedures)
 Sep. 15, 1947 (FNC organized)
 Apr. 9, 1959
 Jul. 1, 1968 (staff support functions transferred to Department of Defense)
 Jan. 1, 1972 (Defense Mapping Agency)
 Jun. 11, 1974
 Mar. 28, 1975 (DOD/MOU)
 Apr. 15, 1975
 Mar. 5, 1987 (Users Sem'r)
 Mar. 18, 1987 (DMA/MOU)

Foreign training (see Training)**Forms, reporting:**

Jun. 25, 1953
 Sep. 12, 1967
 Feb. 24, 1988 (committee)

Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake, Washington:

Apr. 13, 1945

French-American Names:

Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916 (acceptability)

Gannett, Henry:

Mar. 18, 1890
 Nov. 4, 1890
 May 15, 1894
 Dec. 18, 1894
 Mar. 7, 1906 (Grand Canyon)
 Nov. 9, 1914 (memorial)
 Jun. 7, 1916 (Gannett Peak)

Gazetteers (Dictionaries):**General:**

May 15, 1894

May 25, 1948

Copyrights:

Nov. 29, 1984

Alaska:

Feb. 4, 1891

May 15, 1894

Jun. 5, 1901

Oct. 2, 1901

Feb. 10, 1902

Aug. 2, 1906

Jul. 22, 1948

Oct. 7, 1948

Feb. 23, 1950 (NIS Gaz.)

Jun. 7, 1951

Oct. 28, 1954

Aug. 8, 1967

(Dictionary of

Alaska Place Names)

Arizona:

Jun. 4, 1930

Jul. 17, 1987 (publ.)

Connecticut:

May 15, 1894

Delaware:

Mar. 13, 1961

Apr. 12, 1962

Apr. 13, 1965

Sep. 13, 1966 (published)

Mar. 15, 1984 (Nat. Gaz.)

Geological Survey:

1894

Hawaii:

Oct. 1, 1902 (Alex'r list)

Nov. 15, 1943 (Hydro. Off)

May 24, 1956 (NIS Gaz.)

Indiana:

Jun. 15, 1988

Indian Territory (Okla.):

May 15, 1894

Kansas:

Jun. 5, 1985 (Nat. Gaz.)

Massachusetts:

May 15, 1894

Jan. 28, 1927

Jan. 16, 1935

Jan. 19, 1935

National Gazetteer:

Jun. 8, 1978

Apr. 6, 1979

Sep. 9, 1982

Gazetteers (Dictionaries)**(Cont.):****New Jersey:**

May 15, 1894

Dec. 6, 1982 (Nat. Gaz.)

Nov. 23, 1983 (reprint)

Philippine Islands:

Feb. 20, 1901

Puerto Rico:

May 15, 1894

Rhode Island:

May 15, 1894

Jun. 4, 1930

Aug. 15, 1932

Trust Territories:

Feb. 3, 1981

United States:

Sep. 22, 1926

Virgin Islands:

May 7, 1924

Generic Words:**Foreign, in Domestic Names:**

May 3, 1892

Capitalization:

Jun. 7, 1892

Dec. 5, 1906

Mar. 1, 1911

Dec. 15, 1941

Specific ProblemsJan. 29, 1953 (Hawaiian
volcanos)Dec. 22, 1953 (Alaskan
volcanos)

Dec. 5, 1955 (Hawaii)

Feb. 6, 1958 (Puerto Rico)

Mar. 11, 1982 (branch and
fork)

Feb. 10, 1983 (fiord/fjord)

Genitive names:

Jun. 3, 1890

Mar. 7, 1906

Sep. 10, 1916

Jan. 20, 1921

Feb. 21, 1957

Jul. 9, 1968

May 11, 1971

Geographical coordinates:

Feb. 19, 1948

Geographic Board, United States**Executive Orders:**

Aug. 10, 1906 (No. 493)
 Dec. 30, 1919 (No. 3206)
 Jun. 24, 1931 (No. 5658)
 Aug. 10, 1933 (No. 6247)
 Apr. 17, 1934 (abolished -
 No. 6680)

Final Report: Jun. 6, 1934

Geographic Name:

Jun. 27, 1985 (definition)

Geographic Names, Division of:

Apr. 17, 1934 (established)
 Dec. 21, 1942 (reorganization)
 Feb. 25, 1943 (reorganization)
 Oct. 26, 1944 (Dept. Order
 2002 - provides
 duties & functions)
 Jul. 24, 1947 (Division of
 Geography)
 Sep. 13, 1955 (name change to
 Office of Geography)
 Jul. 16, 1957 (domestic names
 review)
 May 1, 1958 (domestic names
 handling proposal)
 Jul. 10, 1958 (transfer of
 domestic names functions
 from Office of Geography)
 Dec. 16, 1958
 Jan. 13, 1959 (functions)
 Jul. 1, 1968 (abolished)

Geographic Names Information**System:**

(see: Automation)

Geography, Office of:

(see: Geographic Names,
 Division of)

Geological Survey:

Jul. 10, 1958 (transfer of
 DNC functions)

**Glacier Bay National Monument
 names:**

Jan. 15, 1937

Glacier National Park, Montana:

Mar. 6, 1929
 Apr. 24, 1940

Glacier Peak, Oregon:

May 5, 1915

Gleichen, Lord Edward:

May 13, 1919

GNIS (See: Automation)**Goodchild, Brian:**

Oct. 7, 1985

Grand Canyon National Park:

Mar. 7, 1906 (exotic names)
 Jun. 30, 1932

Grand Teton National Park names:

Nov. 29, 1937

**Great Smoky Mountains National
 Park:**

Jun. 30, 1932

Griggs, Robert F.:

Jun. 16, 1925

Grosvenor, Gilbert:

Jun. 16, 1925

Guam names:

Nov. 7, 1917
 May 7, 1957

Guidelines:

(see: Publications)

Hamilton, OH:

Jul. 10, 1986

Hammond, Jay S:

Apr. 8, 1975 (Mount McKinley)

Hawaii Advisory Committee:

Dec. 2, 1911 (creation of
committee)
May 17, 1956 (reestablished
committee)

Hawaiian names:

Oct. 1, 1902 (Alex'r list)
Dec. 2, 1911
Jun. 5, 1912
May 6, 1914
Nov. 15, 1943 (gazetteer)
Jan. 29, 1953 (volcano names)
Dec. 3, 1953 (land divisions)
Dec. 10, 1953 (policy)
Feb. 25, 1954
Dec. 5, 1955 (policy)
May 17, 1956 (Advisory
Committee)
May 24, 1956 (NIS Gaz.)
Aug. 10, 1961 (land divisions)
Jan. 9, 1986 (diacritical
marks)
May 27, 1986 (variant names
and diacritical
marks)

Herrle, Gustave:

Mar. 21, 1890

**Hierarchy (names for parts of
same feature):**

Mar. 7, 1906
Sep. 10, 1916

Historical Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Holmes, Zannie S.:

Jul. 10, 1958

Hooe Building:

Nov. 4, 1890
Jun. 5, 1902
Jan. 6, 1904

Hu Song:

Aug. 9, 1988 (training)

Hyphens:

Jun. 2, 1891
Mar. 7, 1906
Sep. 10, 1916
Feb. 12, 1934
Jan. 31, 1950
Nov. 12, 1959

Ickes, Harold L.:

Apr. 17, 1934
Oct. 17, 1934
Dec. 10, 1935
Feb. 25, 1943
Oct. 26, 1944

"Incorporated" names:

Jan. 15, 1932
Feb. 12, 1934
Feb. 19, 1948

Indiana Gazetteer:

Jun. 15, 1988

Indian names:

May 3, 1905 (Shoshone
spelling)
Mar. 7, 1906
Apr. 7, 1915 (Hopi and
Navaho)
Sep. 10, 1916 (acceptability)
Apr. 24, 1940
Apr. 10, 1941 (Papago)
Jan. 31, 1950 (Eskimo)
Sep. 4, 1953 (Navaho vs.
Navajo)
Apr. 13, 1961 (Eskimo policy)
Jul. 26, 1985 (Indian Advisory
Comm. formed)
Aug. 8, 1985 (subcommittee
formed)
May 7, 1986 (Canadian
Symposium)
Sep. 19, 1986
Jun. 2, 1987 (Ariz. program)
Jun. 11, 1987 (Sp. Comm. formed)
Jul. 28, 1987 (Sp. Comm.
mission)

Interior building: (see: Old
Interior Department Building)

Interior, Secretary of the:

- Apr. 17, 1934
- Oct. 17, 1934 (speech by Ickes)
- Jun. 4, 1935 (approval of National Park names)
- Jul. 24, 1947
- Sep. 15, 1947
- Jan. 14, 1964 (DNC action approval)
- May 11, 1978 (BGN relationship)

International Boundary**Commission:**

- Nov. 29, 1984 (mapping)

International Congress of**Onomastic Sciences:**

1. Jul. 25, 1938 (Paris)
2. Jul. 15, 1947 (Paris)
3. Jul. 15, 1949 (Brussels)
4. Aug. 17, 1952 (Uppsala)
5. Apr. 15, 1955 (Salamanca)
6. Aug. 24, 1958 (Munich)
7. Apr. 3, 1961 (Florence)
8. Aug. 27, 1963 (Amsterdam)
9. Jul. 4, 1966 (London)
10. Sep. 8, 1969 (Vienna)
11. Jun. 28, 1972 (Sofia)
12. Aug. 25, 1975 (Berne)
13. Aug. 27, 1978 (Krakow)
14. Aug. 23, 1981 (Ann Arbor)
15. Aug. 13, 1984 (Leipzig)
16. Aug. 16, 1987 (Quebec)

International Congress of**Toponymy and Anthroponymy:**

- (see: International Congress of Onomastic Sciences)

International Geographical**Union (Congress):**

- Jun. 1, 1904
- Feb. 15, 1949

Iowa Research Project:

- Jan. 28, 1947

John F. Kennedy Space Center:

- Oct. 9, 1973

Jones, Col. E. Lester:

- Feb. 2, 1927

Juan de Fuca, Strait of:

- Feb. 2, 1978

Jurisdiction, DNC vs. FNC:

- Jul. 10, 1958 (Int. order 2829)
- Apr. 15, 1975 (Underseas)

Kansas gazetteer:

- Jun. 5, 1985

Katmai, Alaska names:

- Jun. 16, 1925

Kellogg, Frank:

- Feb. 2, 1927

Kennedy, John Fitzgerald:

- Oct. 9, 1973

Lake names:

- Feb. 12, 1963 (local usage of reservoir names)
- Jul. 27, 1971 (vs. reservoir - C. of E. changes)

Legal names:

- Feb. 12, 1934
- Sep. 14, 1965

Legal usage:

- Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Legislated Usage:

- Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Length of name:

- Mar. 7, 1906
- Sep. 10, 1916
- Feb. 12, 1934
- Jul. 30, 1953 (commemorative personal names)
- Nov. 17, 1955 (commemorative personal names)
- May 24, 1956 (commemorative personal names)
- Apr. 12, 1984 (subcommittee)
- Jun. 27, 1985 (subcommittee report)
- May 27, 1986 (policy)

Lewis and Clark Expedition:

Oct. 14, 1903

Liard, Theodore J.:

May 10, 1972

Aug. 17, 1977

Liberty Harbor, N.Y.:

Jun. 12, 1986

Library of Congress membership:

Jan. 8, 1974

Living persons policy:

Mar. 7, 1906

Oct. 5, 1910

Sep. 10, 1916

Feb. 13, 1924

Jun. 16, 1925 (Katmai, Alaska case)

Feb. 2, 1927

Jan. 16, 1951

Mar. 9, 1952

Jan. 10, 1957

Mar. 3, 1960

May 14, 1974

May 25, 1976

Feb. 9, 1984 (SONUPP Report: policy)

May 27, 1986 (policy)

Local usage:

Jun. 3, 1890

Sep. 10, 1916

Jan. 20, 1921

Feb. 12, 1934

Feb. 12, 1963 (reservoir names)

Sep. 14, 1965

Sep. 9, 1976 (defining)

Dec. 10, 1981 (SIDLU)

Feb. 10, 1983 (SIDLU Report)

1, Nov. 29, 1984

Jun. 27, 1985 (principle)

May 27, 1986 (principle)

Long and short form names:

Jul. 3, 1952 (State names)

Feb. 9, 1984 (definition & policy)

Long names:

(see: Length of name)

Lu Ruihong:

Aug. 9, 1988 (training)

Lyle, Florence L.

Jul. 10, 1958

Mamat Arsasaputra

Nov. 13, 1986

Mammoth Cave National Park**names:**

Feb. 1, 1933 (Decision List 31)

Manmade features, naming of:

Jun. 7, 1951

Map advisory duties:

Oct. 3, 1906

Map and Chart Symbols Committee:

May 6, 1908

Jun. 1, 1910

Aug. 17, 1910

Apr. 3, 1912 (Forest Service maps)

Dec. 30, 1919 (functions transferred to new Board of Surveys and Maps)

Marianas Islands:

Oct. 4, 1905

Marion Co. (Iowa) Project:

Jan. 28, 1947

Marshall, Robert B.:

Nov. 6, 1914

Massive, Mount, CO.:

Jun. 7, 1916

Massachusetts Geographic Board:

Jan. 28, 1927

Jan. 19, 1935

Matthes, Francois E.:

Mar. 7, 1906

McArthur, Lewis A.:

Oct. 1, 1908

McArthur, Lewis L.:

Oct. 1, 1908

McCormick, James:

Aug. 2, 1906

McKinley, Mount:

Apr. 8, 1975

Jun. 4, 1981

McKinley, William:

Dec. 13, 1899

Meeting frequency and times:

Feb. 15, 1949

Meeting Places:

Nov. 4, 1890

Member representation:

Nov. 13, 1973

Membership:

Oct. 7, 1890

Jul. 20, 1948

Feb. 14, 1980 (responsibility)

Nov. 12, 1981 (continuation
policy)**Memorandums of Understanding:**

Jul. 1, 1968 (Int./DMA)

Mar. 28, 1975 (DMA, etc.)

Mar. 19, 1987 (DMA/BGN)

Mendenhall, Thomas C.:

Jan. 8, 1890 (letter)

Mar. 10, 1890 (letter)

Mar. 18, 1890 (chairman)

Apr. 23, 1890 (elected
chairman)

Dec. 18, 1894 (retirement)

Mesa Verde National Park names:Feb. 7, 1934 (Decision
List 37)**Mexico-U.S. boundary names:**

Dec. 6, 1951

Michigan names:

Jan. 9, 1958

Micronesian names:

(see: Trust Territory names)

Military Bases (treatment):

Dec. 13, 1984

Oct. 8, 1987

Mar. 10, 1988

Minutes, Domestic Names**Committee:**

Feb. 12, 1959

Oct. 8, 1974 (distribution)

Mogollon Rim, Arizona:

Apr. 11, 1985

Montana names:

Jul. 19, 1912

Mar. 6, 1929 (Glacier N.P.)

Apr. 24, 1940 (Glacier N.P.)

Morton, Rogers C.B.:

Apr. 8, 1975 (Mount McKinley)

Mountain system names:

Feb. 6, 1907

Mount Rainier, Washington:

Feb. 27, 1917

May 2, 1917

May 11, 1917

Mar. 2, 1921

May 4, 1921

May 11, 1921

Mar. 5, 1924

Apr. 22, 1924

Jan. 9, 1925

Mount Rainier National Park:

Jun. 30, 1932

Murray, James E.:

Jan. 6, 1956

Name origins and meanings:

Feb. 12, 1948

Names in decision descriptions:

Mar. 4, 1931

**Naming peaks on a named
mountain:**

Jun. 7, 1916 (Mount Massive)

Naruchart Boonkuernoon (Lt.):
Feb. 10, 1988

National Geographic Names Data Base:
(see: Automation)

National Geographic Society:
Mar. 21, 1890
Oct. 7, 1890
Aug. 15, 1900
Jun. 16, 1925
Jun. 8, 1971

National language:
Jul. 14, 1983

National Syllabus Committee:
Jan. 4, 1911

Native American Names:
(see: Indian Names)

Navy, Department of the:
Oct. 7, 1890 (first meeting)

Neuffer, Claude H.:
Apr. 12, 1984

Nevada State Board on Geographic Names:
May 7, 1985 (established)
Sep. 17, 1987 (11th Conference)

New Jersey gazetteer:
Dec. 6, 1982 (Nat. Gaz.)
Nov. 23, 1983 (reprint)

New names:
(see also: Proposed new names)
Feb. 24, 1988 (Phase II)

Nicknames (see also "Commemorative names")
Jun. 23, 1983
Feb. 9, 1984 (SONUPP Report)
May 27, 1986 (policy)

NIS Gazetteers (see Gazetteers)

Non-Government Users Seminar:
Jun. 8, 1971

North Hutchinson Island, Florida:
Apr. 11, 1985

Observers, visitors, and petitioners:
Jul. 20, 1948

Official Name:
May 25, 1948 (definition)
Sep. 9, 1982
Sep. 8, 1983 (definition)
May 27, 1986 (procedure)
Aug. 6, 1987 (definition)

Official Standard Name:
May 25, 1948 (definition)
Oct. 7, 1948
Dec. 6, 1951
Jun. 27, 1985 (definition)

Ogden, Herbert G.:
Mar. 21, 1890

Ohio names:
Oct. 27, 1983

Oklahoma names:
Jan. 18, 1937

Old Interior Department Building:
Oct. 3, 1917
Jul. 10, 1958

One name for one entity (see also Optional Usage)
Feb. 12, 1934
Mar. 26, 1953 (dual usage-boundary names)
Apr. 23, 1953 (dual usage-boundary names)
Feb. 9, 1984 (policy)
Nov. 29, 1984 (boundary names)
May 27, 1986 (principle)

Optional usage:
Feb. 19, 1948

Orchid Island, Florida:
Apr. 11, 1985

Orders (see Departmental, Executive Orders)

Oregon State Board on Geographic Names:

Sep. 15, 1907 (established)
Oct. 23, 1981 (Western States Conference)

Page, Carl:

May 10, 1972

Parentheses (see also Variant names):

Jun. 23, 1983
Feb. 9, 1984 (policy)

Periods in names:

Sep. 14, 1971
May 11, 1978

Petiton, Rafael:

May 13, 1985
Mar. 12, 1987

Philippine Islands:

Feb. 20, 1901 (Gazetteer)
Jan. 6, 1904
Jun. 5, 1912
May 1, 1918
Dec. 4, 1918
Mar. 5, 1919

Philippine Names Committee:

Jan. 6, 1904 (established)

Placename:

Jun. 27, 1985 (definition)

Placename Survey of the United States:

Dec. 27, 1969
May 3, 1978

Platt National Park, Oklahoma:

Jan. 18, 1937

Policy proposals:

Jul. 21, 1953 (policy on policy proposals)

Policy review:

Jun. 27, 1985
Mar. 25, 1986 (1st Meeting)
Feb. 24, 1988 (2nd meeting)

Populated-Place Names:

Dec. 5, 1906 (Combining words)

Possessive names:

(see: Genitive names)

Post Office Names:

Jan. 5, 1898
Jan. 10, 1900
Feb. 7, 1900
May 6, 1903
Oct. 4, 1905
Jun. 6, 1906
Aug. 8, 1970
Feb. 14, 1980

Powell, John Wesley:

Mar. 7, 1906 (Grand Canyon names)

Prepositions in names:

Feb. 6, 1958 (Spanish names)

Presidential Reports:

Oct. 8, 1895
Dec. 13, 1899
Nov. 4, 1903

Presidents, names honoring:

Apr. 13, 1945
May 25, 1945 (policy)
May 8, 1973 (Eisenhower Mountain)
Oct. 9, 1973 (Cape Kennedy)

Press releases (see: Publicity)

Principles, Policies, and Procedures:

Jan. 16, 1935 (adoption of Sixth Report principles)
Nov. 19, 1947 (adoption of existing principles)
May 25, 1948 (procedures)
Jan. 6, 1949 (procedures)
Jan. 5, 1950 (procedures)
Feb. 23, 1950
Jun. 7, 1951 (manmade features)
May 23, 1957 (processing names)

Principles, Policies, and**Procedures (Cont.):**

Jul. 16, 1957 (new processing
procedures)
Feb. 6, 1958 (Puerto Rico)
Nov. 12, 1974 (short
statement)
Jul. 8, 1976 (codification)
Dec. 7, 1978 (review)
Feb. 10, 1983
May 10, 1984 (Board review)
Jun. 27, 1985 (periodic
review procedure)
Jun. 27, 1985 (principles)
May 27, 1986 (principles,
policies, and
procedures)
Jul. 2, 1987 (P.P.P. publ.)

Pronunciation/guides:

Feb. 4, 1896
Apr. 7, 1896
Jan. 8, 1930
Feb. 12, 1934 (pronunciation
key)
Nov. 11, 1976
Jun. 27, 1985 (subcommittee)
Feb. 24, 1987 (key rescinded)
Aug. 6, 1987 (subcommittee
abolished)

Proposed New Names (policy):

Mar. 7, 1906
Feb. 12, 1934
Feb. 9, 1965 (commercial
names)
Sep. 8, 1977 (guidelines)
Oct. 18, 1977 (guidelines)

Provisional map names:

Jan. 8, 1987

Provisional Standard Name:

Dec. 6, 1951

Publications: (see also

**Decision Lists, Docket Lists,
and Gazetteers)**

General:

Dec. 10, 1935
May 25, 1948
Apr. 18, 1950

Guidelines:

May 16, 1936
Feb. 13, 1937
Feb. 12, 1959
(domestic names)
May 14, 1959
(domestic names)
Jan. 10, 1966
(domestic names approved)
Nov. 2, 1966

Handbook:

Oct. 19, 1971
Jun. 28, 1973

**Principles, Policies, and
Procedures:**

Jun. 2, 1987

Publications Committee:

Sep. 15, 1947 (organized)
Apr. 18, 1950
Jun. 25, 1953
Oct. 19, 1971

Public attendance:

Feb. 10, 1983

Publicity:

Dec. 2, 1925
Apr. 8, 1948
Feb. 2, 1950
Nov. 2, 1966
Apr. 9, 1974
Aug. 9, 1974
Feb. 10, 1977
Feb. 10, 1983

Public Law:

Jul. 24, 1947

Public Statements:

Oct. 6, 1981

Puerto Rico names:

Dec. 9, 1899
Feb. 6, 1900
Oct. 25, 1937 (policy)
Oct. 21, 1948 (policy)
Jan. 18, 1951
May 23, 1957 (barrio names)
Jun. 6, 1957
Feb. 6, 1958 (policy)

Punctuation:

Jul. 10, 1986 (exclamation
mark)

Railroad Station Names:

May 6, 1903

Raup, Hallock F.:

Oct. 27, 1983

Regional names:

Apr. 14, 1977
Dec. 10, 1981 (subcommittee)
Aug. 6, 1987 (subcommittee
abolished)

Regula, Ralph S.:

Apr. 8, 1975 (Mount McKinley)

**Reporting Forms (see Forms,
Reporting)****Reports (BGN):**

Jan. 25, 1892 (First)
Dec. 13, 1899 (Second)
Jun. 15, 1900 (Second)
Mar. 15, 1901 (Second rev.)
May 23, 1906 (Third)
Sep. 10, 1916 (Fourth)
Jan. 20, 1921 (Fifth)
Jul. 20, 1924 (Index to Fifth)
Feb. 12, 1934 (Sixth)

Research Project:

Jan. 28, 1947

**Reservoir vs. lake (see: Lake
Names)****Responsibility, areas of:**

Dec. 16, 1958
Apr. 9, 1959

Revised decisions:

Apr. 8, 1948

Rhode Island names:

Feb. 5, 1930

River (Shortest):

May 12, 1988

Rochoyadi (Mr.):

May 16, 1988

Rockhill, William W.:

Jan. 4, 1905

Rocky Mountain National Park:

Jun. 30, 1932

Roe River:

May 12, 1988

Roman alphabet:

Jun. 27, 1985
May 27, 1986

Roosevelt, Franklin D.:

Aug. 10, 1933
Apr. 17, 1934
Jun. 6, 1934
Dec. 10, 1935
Feb. 18, 1936
Apr. 13, 1945

Roosevelt, Theodore:

Jan. 23, 1906
Feb. 23, 1906
Aug. 10, 1906

Royal Geographical Society:

May 13, 1919
Jan. 20, 1924 (RGS II System)

Russian names in Alaska:

Jan. 20, 1921
Apr. 2, 1935

Ryan, Thomas:

Oct. 14, 1903

Saint Lawrence Island, Alaska:

Jan. 31, 1950

Samoa, American:

Apr. 11, 1957
May 7, 1957
Jun. 11, 1962

Scientific names policy:

(see: Special name needs)

Scientific report names

(see: Special name needs)

Sequoia National Park,
California:
 Oct. 3, 1928

Servants of the people:
 Jul. 15, 1969

Short and long form names (see:
Long and short form names)

Shortest River:
 May 12, 1988

SIDLU (see: Local usage)

Sierra Club:
 Feb. 7, 1906

Skinner, L.B.:
 May 13, 1948 (Secr. of
 Canadian board)

SONUPP (see: Parentheses and
Variant Names)

Spanish-American War:
 Feb. 6, 1900 (Puerto Rico)
 Feb. 20, 1901 (Philippines)

Spanish Names: (see also
Puerto Rico):
 Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916 (acceptability)
 May 11, 1965 (modified forms)

Special DNC meetings:
 No. 1 - May 25, 1976
 No. 2 - Dec. 7, 1978
 No. 3 - Jun. 1, 1979
 No. 4 - Jan. 28, 1981
 No. 5 - Oct. 8, 1981
 No. 6 - Oct. 5, 1982
 No. 7 - Jun. 23, 1983
 No. 8 - Jun. 27, 1985
 No. 9 - Mar. 25, 1986
 No. 10 - Aug. 6, 1987
 No. 11 - Aug. 11, 1988

Special name needs:
 Aug. 8, 1985 (subcommittee
 formed)
 Nov. 24, 1986 (policy)

Spelling Geographic Names:
 Jan. 20, 1924 (RGS II System)

Staff support:
 Jan. 28, 1926
 Sep. 21, 1955 (problems)
 Jan. 6, 1956 (problems)
 Jul. 16, 1957
 Jul. 10, 1958 (transfer of
 domestic names
 staff)
 Jul. 1, 1968 (transfer of
 foreign names
 staff)
 Nov. 30, 1979
 Jun. 11, 1981 (processing
 procedures)

State Geographic Names
Authorities: (see separate
state listings)
 Jun. 2, 1915
 Dec. 15, 1941

State legislation:
 Jan. 15, 1952
 Feb. 9, 1965

State names:
 Jul. 3, 1952

Statutory authority:
 Jul. 10, 1945
 Jan. 16, 1946
 Jun. 20, 1946
 Jan. 30, 1947
 Jul. 24, 1947 (Public Law 242)

Statutory names (see:
Congressional names):

Steel, William Gladstone:
 Oct. 1, 1908
 Dec. 9, 1931

Stream names:
 Mar. 4, 1931

Stream tributary names:
 Mar. 7, 1906
 Sep. 10, 1916
 Mar. 11, 1982
 May 27, 1986

Style, Committee on:

Jan. 9, 1945
Feb. 13, 1945

Style Manual:

Feb. 26, 1929 (foreign names)
Jan. 7, 1931
Dec. 2, 1931 (conventional
names)

Subcommittees of Committees:

Jun. 27, 1985 (relation to
Board)

**Submitting unpublished names
(see: Unpublished names)****Supporting name evidence:**
Feb. 10, 1983**Temporary naming:**

Jun. 12, 1986 (Liberty
Harbor)

Texas names:

Mar. 9, 1939 (Big Bend N.P.)
Feb. 18, 1957 (names authority)
Aug. 27, 1973 (names authority)
Mar. 13, 1986 (names authority)

Thompson, Almon H.:
Mar. 21, 1890**Tilda:**

Aug. 4, 1949

Titik Suparwati (Mrs.):
May 16, 1988**Toponymic studies:**

Feb. 2, 1921 (publishing of
studies)
May 26, 1982 (roundtable)

"Town"/"-town" in names:

Jun. 2, 1891
Sep. 10, 1916

Trail names:

Apr. 10, 1973
Jun. 23, 1983
May 27, 1986

Training courses:

Oct. 5, 1964
Jun. 12, 1978
Jul. 15, 1980
May 13, 1985
Oct. 7, 1985
Nov. 13, 1986
Mar. 12, 1987
Feb. 10, 1988
May 16, 1988
Aug. 9, 1988

Transcribing Names:

Jan. 20, 1924 (RGS II System)

Transfer of Functions:

Jul. 10, 1958 (domestic)
Jul. 1, 1968 (foreign)

Transliteration:

Jun. 3, 1890

**Transportation, Department of
(membership):**

Jan. 8, 1974

**Tributary names (see: Stream
tributary names):****Truman, President Harry:**

Jul. 24, 1947 (Public Law 242)

Trust Territory names:

Dec. 11, 1973 (transfer of
files)
Apr. 15, 1975 (jurisdiction)
Mar. 22, 1979
Aug. 8, 1979 (Advisory
Committee)
Oct. 24, 1979 (policy)
Feb. 3, 1981 (recommen-
dations)

Turtle, Thomas:

Feb. 5, 1895 (memorial)

Undersea Feature names:

Dec. 15, 1941
Jul. 21, 1953 (policy)
Feb. 24, 1963 (ACUF est.)
Jul. 20, 1971
Apr. 15, 1975 (jurisdiction)

United Nations:**General:**

Oct. 19, 1948

Conferences:

- 1st Sep. 4, 1967 (Geneva)
- 2nd May 10, 1972 (London)
- 3rd Aug. 17, 1977 (Athens)
- 4th Aug. 23, 1982 (Geneva)
- 5th Aug. 18, 1987 (Montreal)

Group of Experts:

- 1st Jul. 1, 1960 (New York)
- 2nd Mar. 10, 1970 (New York)
- 3rd Feb. 2, 1971 (New York)
- 4th May 10, 1972 (London)
- 5th Mar. 4, 1973 (New York)
- 6th Mar. 5, 1975 (New York)
- 7th Aug. 17, 1977 (Athens)
- 8th Feb. 26, 1979 (New York)
- 9th Feb. 17, 1981 (New York)
- 10th Aug. 23, 1982 (Geneva)
- 11th Oct. 15, 1984 (Geneva)
- 12th Sep. 29, 1986 (Geneva)
- 13th Aug. 17, 1987 (Montreal)

United States, definition:

May 14, 1959

Unnamed Feature:

Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Unpublished names:

- Jun. 6, 1906 (handling)
- Sep. 13, 1979 (policy)
- Feb. 24, 1988 (Phase II)

Users Seminars:

- Jun. 8, 1971
- Mar. 5, 1987

Utah names:

- Jun. 4, 1935 (Bryce Canyon
N.P.)
- May 19, 1938 (Cedar Breaks,
N.M.)

Utah State Committee on**Geographic Names:**

- Jan. 25, 1976 (established)
- Nov. 6, 1980

Vacating decision names:

- Jun. 23, 1949
- Feb. 9, 1965
- Jun. 1, 1979 (definition)

Valley, basin, and stream names:

Mar. 4, 1931

Variant cluster spellings:

Sep. 10, 1916

Variant names:

- Jun. 3, 1890
- Jun. 23, 1983 (parentheses)
- Feb. 9, 1984 (policy)
- Jun. 27, 1985 (definition)
- May 27, 1986 (policy)

Verbal Usage:

Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Versteeg, Chester:Nov. 29, 1937 (Sierra Nevada
names)**Villa Wasanosomith:**

Jun. 12, 1978

Virgin Island names:

- Jan. 18, 1951
- Feb. 6, 1958
- Feb. 27, 1958

Volcano names:

- Dec. 22, 1953
- Oct. 23, 1981

Walcott, Charles E.:

Mar. 7, 1906

Wallace, Henry A.:

Jan. 16, 1946

Washington Auditorium:

Jul. 10, 1958

Washington names:

Apr. 13, 1945

Water-body names:

Feb. 2, 1978 (WA/B.C.)

Water Rights Names (see:
Adjudicated Water
Rights Names):

World War II:
Feb. 5, 1942
Apr. 30, 1942

Western States Conference on
Geographic Names:

1. Nov. 17, 1977 (Salt Lake City, UT)
2. Nov. 3, 1978 (Salt Lake City, UT)
3. Oct. 25, 1979 (Menlo Park, CA)
4. Nov. 6, 1980 (Salt Lake City, UT)
5. Oct. 23, 1981 (Mt. Hood, OR)
6. Oct. 15, 1982 (Denver, CO)
7. Oct. 6, 1983 (Boise, ID)
8. Oct. 3, 1984 (Lake Tahoe, CA)
9. Sep. 20, 1985 (Cheyenne, WY)
10. Sep. 19, 1986 (Phoenix, AZ)
11. Sep. 17, 1987 (Reno, NV)
12. Sep. 8, 1988 (Seattle, WA)

Widdo Eddy Santoso (Mr.):
May 16, 1988
14/15
15/16
16/17
17/18
18/19
19/20
20/21
21/22
22/23
23/24
24/25
25/26
26/27
27/28
28/29
29/30
30/31
31/32
32/33
33/34
34/35
35/36
36/37
37/38
38/39
39/40
40/41
41/42
42/43
43/44
44/45
45/46
46/47
47/48
48/49
49/50
50/51
51/52
52/53
53/54
54/55
55/56
56/57
57/58
58/59
59/60
60/61
61/62
62/63
63/64
64/65
65/66
66/67
67/68
68/69
69/70
70/71
71/72
72/73
73/74
74/75
75/76
76/77
77/78
78/79
79/80
80/81
81/82
82/83
83/84
84/85
85/86
86/87
87/88
88/89
89/90
90/91
91/92
92/93
93/94
94/95
95/96
96/97
97/98
98/99
99/100
100/101
101/102
102/103
103/104
104/105
105/106
106/107
107/108
108/109
109/110
110/111
111/112
112/113
113/114
114/115
115/116
116/117
117/118
118/119
119/120
120/121
121/122
122/123
123/124
124/125
125/126
126/127
127/128
128/129
129/130
130/131
131/132
132/133
133/134
134/135
135/136
136/137
137/138
138/139
139/140
140/141
141/142
142/143
143/144
144/145
145/146
146/147
147/148
148/149
149/150
150/151
151/152
152/153
153/154
154/155
155/156
156/157
157/158
158/159
159/160
160/161
161/162
162/163
163/164
164/165
165/166
166/167
167/168
168/169
169/170
170/171
171/172
172/173
173/174
174/175
175/176
176/177
177/178
178/179
179/180
180/181
181/182
182/183
183/184
184/185
185/186
186/187
187/188
188/189
189/190
190/191
191/192
192/193
193/194
194/195
195/196
196/197
197/198
198/199
199/200
200/201
201/202
202/203
203/204
204/205
205/206
206/207
207/208
208/209
209/210
210/211
211/212
212/213
213/214
214/215
215/216
216/217
217/218
218/219
219/220
220/221
221/222
222/223
223/224
224/225
225/226
226/227
227/228
228/229
229/230
230/231
231/232
232/233
233/234
234/235
235/236
236/237
237/238
238/239
239/240
240/241
241/242
242/243
243/244
244/245
245/246
246/247
247/248
248/249
249/250
250/251
251/252
252/253
253/254
254/255
255/256
256/257
257/258
258/259
259/260
260/261
261/262
262/263
263/264
264/265
265/266
266/267
267/268
268/269
269/270
270/271
271/272
272/273
273/274
274/275
275/276
276/277
277/278
278/279
279/280
280/281
281/282
282/283
283/284
284/285
285/286
286/287
287/288
288/289
289/290
290/291
291/292
292/293
293/294
294/295
295/296
296/297
297/298
298/299
299/300
300/301
301/302
302/303
303/304
304/305
305/306
306/307
307/308
308/309
309/310
310/311
311/312
312/313
313/314
314/315
315/316
316/317
317/318
318/319
319/320
320/321
321/322
322/323
323/324
324/325
325/326
326/327
327/328
328/329
329/330
330/331
331/332
332/333
333/334
334/335
335/336
336/337
337/338
338/339
339/340
340/341
341/342
342/343
343/344
344/345
345/346
346/347
347/348
348/349
349/350
350/351
351/352
352/353
353/354
354/355
355/356
356/357
357/358
358/359
359/360
360/361
361/362
362/363
363/364
364/365
365/366
366/367
367/368
368/369
369/370
370/371
371/372
372/373
373/374
374/375
375/376
376/377
377/378
378/379
379/380
380/381
381/382
382/383
383/384
384/385
385/386
386/387
387/388
388/389
389/390
390/391
391/392
392/393
393/394
394/395
395/396
396/397
397/398
398/399
399/400
400/401
401/402
402/403
403/404
404/405
405/406
406/407
407/408
408/409
409/410
410/411
411/412
412/413
413/414
414/415
415/416
416/417
417/418
418/419
419/420
420/421
421/422
422/423
423/424
424/425
425/426
426/427
427/428
428/429
429/430
430/431
431/432
432/433
433/434
434/435
435/436
436/437
437/438
438/439
439/440
440/441
441/442
442/443
443/444
444/445
445/446
446/447
447/448
448/449
449/450
450/451
451/452
452/453
453/454
454/455
455/456
456/457
457/458
458/459
459/460
460/461
461/462
462/463
463/464
464/465
465/466
466/467
467/468
468/469
469/470
470/471
471/472
472/473
473/474
474/475
475/476
476/477
477/478
478/479
479/480
480/481
481/482
482/483
483/484
484/485
485/486
486/487
487/488
488/489
489/490
490/491
491/492
492/493
493/494
494/495
495/496
496/497
497/498
498/499
499/500
500/501
501/502
502/503
503/504
504/505
505/506
506/507
507/508
508/509
509/510
510/511
511/512
512/513
513/514
514/515
515/516
516/517
517/518
518/519
519/520
520/521
521/522
522/523
523/524
524/525
525/526
526/527
527/528
528/529
529/530
530/531
531/532
532/533
533/534
534/535
535/536
536/537
537/538
538/539
539/540
540/541
541/542
542/543
543/544
544/545
545/546
546/547
547/548
548/549
549/550
550/551
551/552
552/553
553/554
554/555
555/556
556/557
557/558
558/559
559/560
560/561
561/562
562/563
563/564
564/565
565/566
566/567
567/568
568/569
569/570
570/571
571/572
572/573
573/574
574/575
575/576
576/577
577/578
578/579
579/580
580/581
581/582
582/583
583/584
584/585
585/586
586/587
587/588
588/589
589/590
590/591
591/592
592/593
593/594
594/595
595/596
596/597
597/598
598/599
599/600
600/601
601/602
602/603
603/604
604/605
605/606
606/607
607/608
608/609
609/610
610/611
611/612
612/613
613/614
614/615
615/616
616/617
617/618
618/619
619/620
620/621
621/622
622/623
623/624
624/625
625/626
626/627
627/628
628/629
629/630
630/631
631/632
632/633
633/634
634/635
635/636
636/637
637/638
638/639
639/640
640/641
641/642
642/643
643/644
644/645
645/646
646/647
647/648
648/649
649/650
650/651
651/652
652/653
653/654
654/655
655/656
656/657
657/658
658/659
659/660
660/661
661/662
662/663
663/664
664/665
665/666
666/667
667/668
668/669
669/670
670/671
671/672
672/673
673/674
674/675
675/676
676/677
677/678
678/679
679/680
680/681
681/682
682/683
683/684
684/685
685/686
686/687
687/688
688/689
689/690
690/691
691/692
692/693
693/694
694/695
695/696
696/697
697/698
698/699
699/700
700/701
701/702
702/703
703/704
704/705
705/706
706/707
707/708
708/709
709/710
710/711
711/712
712/713
713/714
714/715
715/716
716/717
717/718
718/719
719/720
720/721
721/722
722/723
723/724
724/725
725/726
726/727
727/728
728/729
729/730
730/731
731/732
732/733
733/734
734/735
735/736
736/737
737/738
738/739
739/740
740/741
741/742
742/743
743/744
744/745
745/746
746/747
747/748
748/749
749/750
750/751
751/752
752/753
753/754
754/755
755/756
756/757
757/758
758/759
759/760
760/761
761/762
762/763
763/764
764/765
765/766
766/767
767/768
768/769
769/770
770/771
771/772
772/773
773/774
774/775
775/776
776/777
777/778
778/779
779/780
780/781
781/782
782/783
783/784
784/785
785/786
786/787
787/788
788/789
789/790
790/791
791/792
792/793
793/794
794/795
795/796
796/797
797/798
798/799
799/800
800/801
801/802
802/803
803/804
804/805
805/806
806/807
807/808
808/809
809/810
810/811
811/812
812/813
813/814
814/815
815/816
816/817
817/818
818/819
819/820
820/821
821/822
822/823
823/824
824/825
825/826
826/827
827/828
828/829
829/830
830/831
831/832
832/833
833/834
834/835
835/836
836/837
837/838
838/839
839/840
840/841
841/842
842/843
843/844
844/845
845/846
846/847
847/848
848/849
849/850
850/851
851/852
852/853
853/854
854/855
855/856
856/857
857/858
858/859
859/860
860/861
861/862
862/863
863/864
864/865
865/866
866/867
867/868
868/869
869/870
870/871
871/872
872/873
873/874
874/875
875/876
876/877
877/878
878/879
879/880
880/881
881/882
882/883
883/884
884/885
885/886
886/887
887/888
888/889
889/890
890/891
891/892
892/893
893/894
894/895
895/896
896/897
897/898
898/899
899/900
900/901
901/902
902/903
903/904
904/905
905/906
906/907
907/908
908/909
909/910
910/911
911/912
912/913
913/914
914/915
915/916
916/917
917/918
918/919
919/920
920/921
921/922
922/923
923/924
924/925
925/926
926/927
927/928
928/929
929/930
930/931
931/932
932/933
933/934
934/935
935/936
936/937
937/938
938/939
939/940
940/941
941/942
942/943
943/944
944/945
945/946
946/947
947/948
948/949
949/950
950/951
951/952
952/953
953/954
954/955
955/956
956/957
957/958
958/959
959/960
960/961
961/962
962/963
963/964
964/965
965/966
966/967
967/968
968/969
969/970
970/971
971/972
972/973
973/974
974/975
975/976
976/977
977/978
978/979
979/980
980/981
981/982
982/983
983/984
984/985
985/986
986/987
987/988
988/989
989/990
990/991
991/992
992/993
993/994
994/995
995/996
996/997
997/998
998/999
999/1000

Wilderness and National Parks
policy:

- Apr. 5, 1951
- Jun. 8, 1971
- Dec. 13, 1979
- Feb. 14, 1980
- Mar. 14, 1985 (policy)

Wilson, President Woodrow:
Dec. 30, 1919

Women on the Board:
Nov. 4, 1925

Word order in names:
Dec. 8, 1890

Works Project Administration:
Dec. 10, 1943 (Alaska Gaz.)

World War I:
May 5, 1915
Oct. 2, 1918

Wormster, Felix E.:
Sep. 21, 1955

Writing marks: (see:
Diacritical marks and
Punctuation)

Written Usage:
Feb. 10, 1983 (definition)

Wyoming names:
Oct. 5, 1921 (Yellowstone N.P.)
May 7, 1930 (Yellowstone N.P.)
Aug. 10, 1937 (Yellowstone N.P.)
Nov. 29, 1937 (Grand Teton N.P.)

Yellowstone National Park names:
Oct. 5, 1921
May 7, 1930
Aug. 10, 1937

Yosemite National Park:
Jun. 30, 1932